

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

ATV600

Catalog

November 2018



Schneider
Electric

Quick access to Product information

Select your Catalog, your Training



Makes your choice easy every day, everywhere!



With just 3 clicks, you can reach the 7,000 pages of the Industrial Automation & Control catalog, in both English and French.

- Digi-Cat is available on a USB key (for PC). To get your Digi-Cat, please contact your local center
- Download Digi-Cat from this address:

<http://digi-cat.schneider-electric.com/download.html>



Find your training

- Find the right training for your needs
- Locate the training center with the selector tool, using this address:

<http://www.schneider-electric.com/b2b/en/services/training/technical-training.jsp>

then click on

Find your
training center



Life Is On

Schneider
Electric

General contents

Presentation	1
Drive products	2
Drives for integration.	3
Drive systems	4
Services, index.	5

■ General presentation.....	page 1/2
<i>IP 20, IP 21, IP 54, or IP 55 variable speed drive selection guide.</i>	page 1/4
<i>Variable speed drives for cabinet integration selection guide.</i>	page 1/6
<i>IP 23 and IP 54 Drive Systems selection guide for asynchronous and synchronous motors</i>	page 1/7
■ Altivar Process variable speed drives presentation.....	page 1/8

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Business optimization, real-time intelligence

1

Altivar Process

Provides the efficiency you deserve

Altivar Process drives offer extensive flexibility in water & wastewater, mining, minerals & metals, oil & gas and food & beverage applications. Depending on customer requirements, Altivar Process drives are available as wall-mounting, floor standing, and optimized solutions for integration into cabinets.



Wall mounting drives
from 0.75 kW up to 315 kW
(1...500 HP)

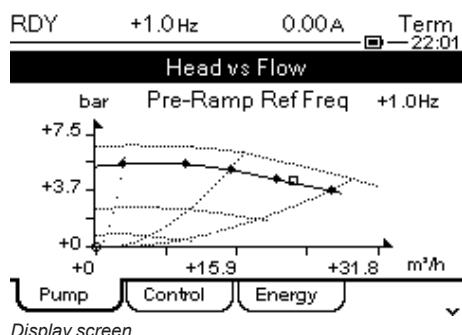


Enclosed drives solutions
from 110 kW up to 800 kW
(150...1100 HP)



Cabinet integration drives
from 0.75 kW up to 800 kW
(1...1100 HP)

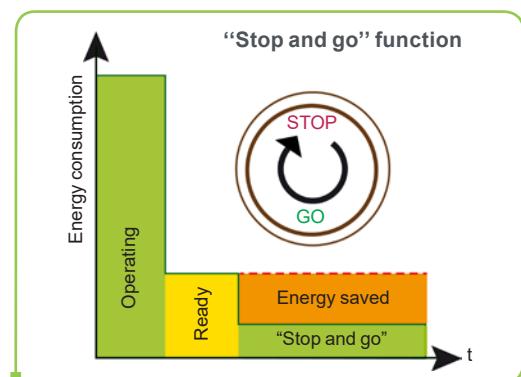
Altivar Process range



Business optimization

Optimum monitoring of your process

- > Instant reaction if pump efficiency drops thanks to the embedded pump monitoring
- > Notification of critical operating points without additional sensors
- > Process integration with pressure, flow, and level control including compensation of flow losses



Energy-saving drive solution

- > Up to 30% energy saving when on standby due to the innovative "Stop & Go" operation without additional costs
- > Smart control of the internal fans depending on operation
- > Optimum energy efficiency over the whole life cycle
- > Data logging and graphic display of the power consumption

Real-time intelligence

Web server and services via Ethernet

- > Embedded Web server interface based on the Ethernet network gives you process monitoring with your daily working tools.
- > Local and remote access to energy use and customized dashboards means your energy is visible anywhere, any time, on PC, tablet, or smartphone.



Saving energy with variable speed drives



ODVA organization:
supports network
technologies based on
EtherNet/IP



FDT Technology: an
international standard
with broad acceptance
in the automation
industry



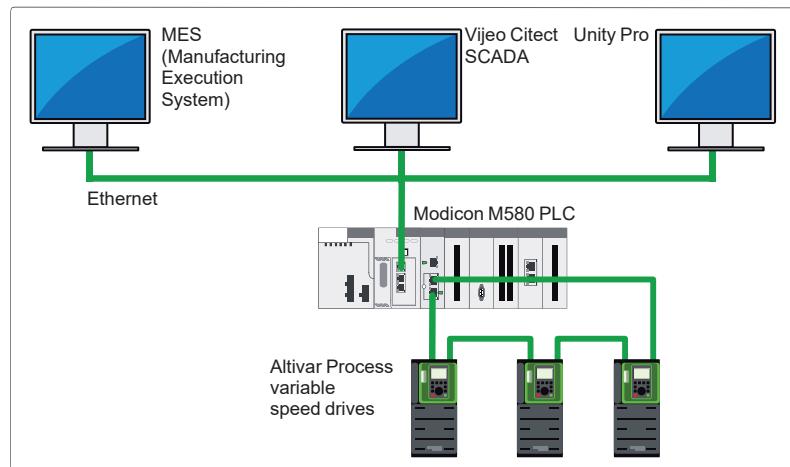
Achilles™ Level2 certified



User-friendliness

Simple integration in PLC environments

- Easy integration thanks to standardized FDT/DTM and ODVA technology
- Supported by predefined Unity Pro libraries
- Easy access via PC, tablet, or smartphone
- Robust connection via Ethernet



Integration in EcoStruxure Plant



Scanning the QR code from
a smartphone or tablet



Instant access to online help

Sophisticated service concept

- Modular design provides easy spare parts logistics
- Optimized maintenance costs due to dynamic maintenance schedule, with integrated monitoring of individual components
- Simple exchange of power modules and fans
- Quick assistance with dynamic QR codes and Customer Care app



Green product

Designed to have a smaller carbon footprint

- The Green Premium product label, Schneider Electric's eco-mark, indicates your compliance with international environmental standards such as:
- RoHS-2 according to EU directive CEE 2002/95
- REACH according to EU regulation 1907/2006
- IEC 62635: the end-of-life instructions comply with the latest recycling rules, 70% of the product components can be recycled.



Best in class service concept

IP 20, IP 21, IP 55, or IP 54 variable speed drives for asynchronous and synchronous motors

Market segments
■ Water & wastewater ■ Oil & gas ■ Mining, minerals & metals ■ Food & beverage

Market segments
■ Water & wastewater ■ Oil & gas ■ Mining, minerals & metals ■ Food & beverage



Mounting type	Wall mounting	
Degree of protection	IP 20 and IP 21/UL Type 1	
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	Three-phase: 200...240 V (kW/HP) 0.75...75/1...100 Three-phase: 380...440 V (kW) — Three-phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP) 0.75...315/1...500 Three-phase: 500...690 V (kW/HP) 2.2...90/3...125	IP 55 — 0.75...90/1...125 —
Drive	Output frequency Control type	
	Asynchronous motor Synchronous motor	
Functions	Advanced functions ■ Accurate measurement for monitoring system energy consumption (deviation < 5%) ■ Installation energy drift detection ■ Embedded Ethernet with direct access to system configuration and monitoring ■ Integration of actual pump curves to optimize the system operating point ■ Optimized pump monitoring based on actual operating point ■ Sensorless estimated flow rate ■ Measurements expressed in working units (e.g.: m³/h, kWh/m³) ■ Limitation of overvoltage at the motor terminals ■ Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code ■ Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards ■ Predictive and preventive maintenance tracking functions (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring)	
	Integrated safety function Number of preset speeds	
	1: STO (Safe Torque Off) SIL3 16	
Number of integrated I/O	Analog inputs 3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)	
	Digital inputs 6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)	
	Analog outputs 2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)	
	Relay outputs 3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts	
	Safety function inputs 2: For safety function STO	
I/O expansion modules (optional)	Analog inputs 2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire	
	Digital inputs 6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)	
	Digital outputs 2: Assignable	
Relay output module (optional)	Relay outputs 3: NO contacts	
Communication	Integrated Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen RJ45 Daisy Chain, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet, and BACnet MS/TP	
Configuration and runtime tools	Graphic display terminal, embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software	
Standards and certifications	UL 508C and UL61800-5-1 (1), EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 1 category C2, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508 DNV-GL Marine certification, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21, SEMI F47-0706	
References	ATV630•••••	

ATV630•••••	ATV650•••••
2/2	2/5

(1) Evaluated UL standards may differ as per drive reference numbers. Please refer to our website for more details.



More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Market segments
■ Water & wastewater ■ Oil & gas ■ Mining, minerals & metals ■ Food & beverage



Mounting type	Wall mounting	Floor standing
Degree of protection	IP 55 with Vario disconnect switch	IP 21
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	—	IP 54
	—	110...315/150...500
	0.75...90/1...125	—
	—	2.2...90/3...125
Drive	0.1... 500 Hz	—
	Standard constant torque, variable standard torque, optimized torque mode	—
	PM (permanent magnet) motor, Synchronous Reluctance Motor	—
Functions	Standard constant torque, variable standard torque, optimized torque mode	—
	PM (permanent magnet) motor, Synchronous Reluctance Motor	—
	■ Accurate measurement for monitoring system energy consumption (deviation < 5%)	■ Accurate measurement for monitoring system energy consumption (deviation < 5%)
	■ Installation energy drift detection	■ Installation energy drift detection
	■ Embedded Ethernet with direct access to system configuration and monitoring	■ Embedded Ethernet with direct access to system configuration and monitoring
	■ Integration of actual pump curves to optimize the system operating point	■ Integration of actual pump curves to optimize the system operating point
	■ Optimized pump monitoring based on actual operating point	■ Optimized pump monitoring based on actual operating point
	■ Sensorless estimated flow rate	■ Sensorless estimated flow rate
	■ Measurements expressed in working units (e.g.: m³/h, kWh/m³)	■ Measurements expressed in working units (e.g.: m³/h, kWh/m³)
	■ Limitation of overvoltage at the motor terminals	■ Limitation of overvoltage at the motor terminals
	■ Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code	■ Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code
	■ Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards	■ Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards
	■ Predictive and preventive maintenance tracking functions (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring)	■ Predictive and preventive maintenance tracking functions (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring)
	1: STO (Safe Torque Off) SIL3	1: STO (Safe Torque Off) SIL3
	16	16
Number of integrated I/O	3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)	3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)
	6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)	6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)
	2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)	2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)
	3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts	3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts
	2: For safety function STO	2: For safety function STO
I/O expansion modules (optional)	2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire	2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire
	6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)	6: Voltage 24 V (positive or negative logic)
	2: Assignable	2: Assignable
	3: NO contacts	3: NO contacts
Relay output module (optional)	Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link	Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link
	EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen Daisy Chain RJ45, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet, and BACnet MS/TP	EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen Daisy Chain RJ45, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet bus, and BACnet MS/TP
Communication	Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link	Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link
	EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen Daisy Chain RJ45, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet, and BACnet MS/TP	EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen Daisy Chain RJ45, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet bus, and BACnet MS/TP
Configuration and runtime tools	Graphic display terminal, embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software	Graphic display terminal, embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software
Standards and certifications	UL 508C and UL61800-5-1 (1), EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 1 category C2, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508 DNV-GL Marine certification, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21, SEMI F47-0706	EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21
References	ATV650•••••E	ATV630•••••F

ATV650•••••E	ATV630•••••F	ATV650•••••F
2/6	2/8	2/9

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Altivar Process Modular single drives for cabinet integration

Market segments													
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Water & wastewater ■ Oil & gas ■ Mining, minerals & metals ■ Food & beverage 													
Mounting type	Cabinet integration												
Degree of protection	IP 20 IP 00												
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Three phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.75...90/1...120</td><td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td><td>110...800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td><td>110...800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>—</td><td>150...1100</td> </tr> </table>	Three phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)		0.75...90/1...120	—	—	110...800	—	110...800	—	150...1100		
Three phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)													
0.75...90/1...120	—												
—	110...800												
—	110...800												
—	150...1100												
Drive	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Output frequency</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control type</td><td>Asynchronous motor Synchronous motor</td> </tr> </table>	Output frequency		Control type	Asynchronous motor Synchronous motor								
Output frequency													
Control type	Asynchronous motor Synchronous motor												
Functions	Advanced functions												
	<p>Including all the advanced features of ATV600:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Accurate measurement for monitoring system energy consumption (deviation < 5%) ■ Installation energy drift detection ■ Embedded Ethernet with direct access to system configuration and monitoring ■ Integration of actual pump curves to optimize the system operating point ■ Optimized pump monitoring based on actual operating point ■ Sensorless estimated flow rate ■ Measurements expressed in working units (e.g.: m3/h, kWh/m3) ■ Limitation of overvoltage at the motor terminals ■ Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code ■ Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards ■ Predictive and preventive maintenance tracking functions (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring) <p>Easy setting of drive identification for Altivar Process Modular drives from 110 kW up to 800 kW (150...1100 HP)</p> <p>1: STO (Safe Torque Off) SIL3</p> <p>16</p>												
	<p>Integrated safety function</p> <p>Number of preset speeds</p>												
Number of integrated I/O	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Analog inputs</td> <td>3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Digital inputs</td> <td>6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Digital output</td> <td>—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Analog outputs</td> <td>2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Relay outputs</td> <td>3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Safety function inputs</td> <td>2: For safety function STO</td> </tr> </table>	Analog inputs	3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)	Digital inputs	6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)	Digital output	—	Analog outputs	2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)	Relay outputs	3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts	Safety function inputs	2: For safety function STO
Analog inputs	3: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), 2 of them including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000 or KTY84)												
Digital inputs	6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)												
Digital output	—												
Analog outputs	2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)												
Relay outputs	3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts												
Safety function inputs	2: For safety function STO												
I/O extension modules (optional)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Analog inputs</td> <td>2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as voltage (0...±10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Digital inputs</td> <td>6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Digital outputs</td> <td>2: Assignable</td> </tr> </table>	Analog inputs	2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as voltage (0...±10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire	Digital inputs	6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)	Digital outputs	2: Assignable						
Analog inputs	2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as voltage (0...±10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire												
Digital inputs	6: Voltage 24 V --- (positive or negative logic)												
Digital outputs	2: Assignable												
Relay output module (optional)	Relay outputs 3: NO contacts												
Communication	Modbus/TCP, Modbus serial link												
	EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port, ProfiNet, CANopen RJ45 Daisy Chain, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet, and BACnet MS/TP												
Configuration and runtime tools	Graphic display terminal, embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software												
Standards and certifications	86/188/EEC, IEC 61000-4-2, IEC 61000-4-3, IEC 61000-4-4, IEC 61000-4-5, IEC 61000-4-6, EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, TÜV certification, CE marking												
References	ATV630•••N4Z ATV6AOC••Q4 ATV6AOC••R4 ATV6AOC••T4												
Page	3/4 3/6 3/6 3/7												

IP 23 and IP 54 Drive Systems for asynchronous and synchronous motors

Market segments							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Water & wastewater ■ Oil & gas ■ Mining, minerals & metals ■ Food & beverage 							
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	Three-phase: 315...415 V, 480 V (kW)						
Main characteristics							
Variants							
Degree of protection	IP 23 IP 54 with separate air flows as an option						
Drive	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Output frequency</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of control</td><td>Asynchronous motor</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Synchronous motor</td> </tr> </table>	Output frequency		Type of control	Asynchronous motor		Synchronous motor
Output frequency							
Type of control	Asynchronous motor						
	Synchronous motor						
Communication	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Integrated</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td><td>As an option</td> </tr> </table>	Integrated			As an option		
Integrated							
	As an option						
Interfaces and runtime tools							
Standards and certifications	CE, EAC, RCM, EN/IEC 61439, EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21						
References	ATV660•••4X1						
Page	4/4 4/10						





Altivar Process range

Process

Altivar Process drives are specifically designed for meeting the requirements of the following market segments:

- Water & wastewater
- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage



Water & wastewater applications

- Pumping
- Drilling
- Suction
- Dosing
- Odor control
- Ventilation
- Gas compression
- Sludge removal

Use

- Pumping station and storage tank
- Irrigation
- Treatment plant
- Desalination plant
- Storage and booster station
- Housing
- Wastewater lift station
- Wastewater treatment
- Discharge back into the environment, land application



Process (continued)

Oil & gas applications

- Hydrocarbon production:
- Drilling
- Offshore and onshore extraction
- Water treatment and re-injection
- Crude oil storage
- Separation
- Pipeline pumping
- Storage
- Refining
- DOF (digital oil field)



Use

- Pumps:
- Submersible
- Hydraulic
- Pipeline
- Reverse flow
- Water injection
- Kerosene
- Regassification compressors
- Refining:
- Fans
- Compressors



Mining, minerals & metals applications

- Flotation and thickening
- Rinsing and filtration
- Mine shaft pumping
- Preheater fan
- Waste gas evacuation
- Cooling fan
- Separator for vertical roller mill
- Storage and loading
- Water supply
- Pumping
- Drying fans



Use

- Conveyors
- Grinders
- Mixers
- Pumps



Food & beverage applications

- Pumping
- Drying fans

Use

- Conveyors
- Mixers
- Centrifuges
- Pumps





Cooling system with two separate air flows

General presentation of the offer

Altivar Process drives can help improve equipment performance and reduce operating costs by optimizing energy consumption and user comfort.

Altivar Process drives provide a wide range of integrated functions, such as:

- Safety and automation functions that meet the requirements of some of the most demanding applications
- Various optional communication modules available for seamless integration into the main automation architectures
- Numerous configurable I/O as standard to facilitate adaptation to specific applications
- Intuitive commissioning using the graphic display terminal
- Local and remote access and monitoring using the embedded Web server
- Energy savings and protection of the grid by means of integrated harmonic filters
- Installation EMC conformity by means of integrated EMC filters
- Altivar Process drives are designed for IT systems

Depending on the power range, Altivar Process is available with several mounting types and protection indices:

- Wall-mounting IP 20/21/UL Type 1 from 0.75 to 315 kW/1 to 500 HP, ready-to-use for easy integration inside or without an enclosure in an electrical room
- Wall-mounting IP 55 from 0.75 to 90 kW/1 HP to 125 HP, ready-to-use for easy integration in harsh environment and installations close to the system to reduce the length of the motor cable. The wall-mounting IP 55 offer is available with and without a disconnect switch.
- Floor-standing IP 21 and IP 54 from 110 to 315 kW, ready-to-use in high-power ranges with minimum dimensions for easy, optimized integration in an electrical room in a standard or harsh environment
- Cabinet integration from 110 kW to 800 kW/150 to 1100 HP, designed for easy and cost effective integration of power intensive drives into cabinets.
- Cabinet integration IP 20 from 0.75 to 90 kW/1 to 125 HP, for easy and cost effective drive configuration inside enclosures.

Cabinet integration

Get more than just a drive with Altivar Process Modular offer for cabinet integration:

- Standardized integration with power rating through module paralleling up to 800 kW/1100 HP at 480 V supply voltage
- Integrated category C3 EMC filter
- Reduced harmonics with integrated line choke
- Integrated high efficient motor filter allowing longer motor cable lengths
- Ready to connect mains terminals on top and motor terminals at the bottom
- Reduced downtime of assets thanks to easily changeable electric core components such as power module with wheel and power fan inside a drawer accessible from front face

Enclosed high-power drives solutions

The floor-standing IP 21/IP 54 fully customisable turnkey drive offers integrate:

- Drive power and control modules
- Semiconductor protection fuses
- Line chokes to limit THDi levels
- A filter to help protect the motor against the effects of dv/dt
- Accessible busbars to simplify the motor wiring and power wiring

The IP 54 variant features additional equipment, such as:

- A main switch with external handle
- A system for separating the cooling air flow between the power and control parts, allowing operation in a highly polluted environment as well as optimum management of thermal stress in the plant room

Altivar Process drives can be supplied as engineered drive system variants from 110 to 1000 kW, developed by Schneider Electric based on customer specifications. Engineered drives are available as standard with THDi level < 48% and as a low harmonic solution with THDi level < 5%.



ATV630D45Y6 equipped with
IP20/UL Type 1 wall mounting kit

General presentation of the offer (continued)

Rugged

Altivar Process drives are designed to adapt to the harshest environments.

- Ambient operating temperature
- Wall-mounting drives:
 - IP 20/21: up to 160 kW, -15...+50 °C/+ 5...122 °F as standard, up to 60 °C/140 °F with derating; above 160 kW, -10...+40 °C/+ 14...104 °F as standard, up to 60 °C/140 °F with derating
 - IP 55: -15...+40 °C/5...104 °F as standard, up to 50 °C/122 °F with derating
- Floor-standing IP 21/IP 54 and cabinet integration drives:
 - 0...40 °C/32...104 °F as standard
 - 40...50 °C/104...122 °F with derating
- Relative humidity without condensing: 5...95%
- Storage and transport temperature: -40...+70 °C/-40...+158 °F
- Operating altitude:
 - 0...1,000 m/0...3,281 ft without derating
 - 1,000...2,000 m/3,281...6,561 ft with derating of 1% per 100 m/328 ft
- Withstand to harsh environments:
 - Chemical class 3C3 conforming to IEC/EN 60721-3-3 (1)
 - Mechanical class 3S3 conforming to IEC/EN 60721-3-3 (1)
 - Electronic cards with protective coating
- Protection to suit requirements:
 - IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure, depending on the model
 - IP 20/21/UL type 1 for wall mounting in a plant room and in an enclosure
 - IP 55 for wall mounting, with protection against dust and water jets
 - Floor-standing IP 21
 - Floor-standing IP 54, with protection against dust and water jets

A large number of external options can be combined with the Altivar 600:

- Line chokes and passive filters (see page 2/42)
- Additional EMC input filters for reducing conducted emissions on the line (see pages 2/39 to 2/41)
 - Dv/dt filters and sinus filters for long cable runs or to remove the need for shielding (see pages 2/43 to 2/47)
- Mounting options: The Altivar 600 drive can be mounted in a variety of ways to adapt to the various needs of an installation
- Mounting without an enclosure: The Altivar 600 drive can be mounted directly on a wall without having to be installed inside an enclosure. IP 20/21 UL Type 1 conformity can be achieved by using kits, for drives above 110 kW at 380...480 V and for drives from 2.2 to 90 kW at 500...690 V a supply voltage (see page 2/10)
- Optimized enclosures: A patented flange mounting kit allows to remove the heat generated by the power unit outside the enclosure when the variable speed drive is integrated in a cabinet (see page 2/11)

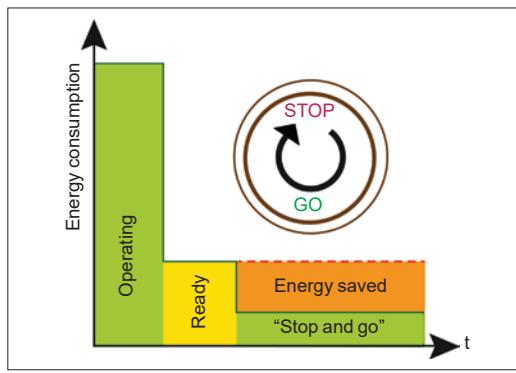
(1) Altivar Process ATV630C22...C31N4 drives are certified as chemical class 3C2 and mechanical class 3S2 conforming to IEC/EN 60721.

THDi ≤ 48% for 80...100% load

with Altivar Process



Altivar Process drive THDi



"Stop and go" function

General presentation of the offer (continued)**Energy**

Altivar Process drives help to optimize power consumption by reducing the rms input current for the same load.

- Standard offer:
- THDi ≤ 48% for 80 to 100% load, which is used to maintain an optimum power factor on the most common operating range
- Embedded low harmonic DC choke technology complying with standard IEC 61000-3-12 for 380...480 V offer
- Embedded line choke for Altivar Process Modular and floor standing drives solutions
- Passive filter options
- Low harmonic offer compatible with standard IEEE 519

In addition, thanks to the "stop and go" function, Altivar Process drives can reduce power consumption by up to 30% during system stop phases by disabling some functions automatically (the power section, fans, backlighting, etc). On a system restart request, the Altivar Process drive takes less than 2 seconds to restart the motor.

Integrated as standard, the "stop and go" function can be enabled and disabled in the drive parameters.

Environment

The Altivar Process drives offer has been developed to meet the requirements of directives regarding protection of the environment and to anticipate future changes in regulations:

- RoHS-2 (1)
- REACH (2) + Solution for REACH Substitute It Now (halogen-free wiring and plastics)
- PEP (Product Environmental Profile) eco-passport program for reducing the carbon footprint and conserving raw materials
- EoLI (End of Life Instruction) (3)
- More than 70% recyclable materials (new ruling)
- Efficient energy management: 30% reduction in consumption

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Compliance with electromagnetic compatibility requirements has been incorporated into the design of the drive, which simplifies installation and provides an economical means of helping to ensure equipment meets CE marking requirements.

Altivar Process drives have a category C2 or C3 EMC filter, except ATV630U07M3...D75M3 models which can take an additional filter to meet more stringent requirements (see page 2/35).

Altivar Process Modular drives have category C3 EMC filters that allow 300 m/984.25 ft of shielded motor cables.

(1) European directive 2002/95/EC Restriction Of Hazardous Substances (applicable in 2016).

(2) European regulation 1907/2006.

(3) According to IEC 62635 Enhanced Guidelines.

General presentation of the offer (continued)

Installation/Maintenance

Altivar Process drives are ergonomically designed to adapt to any type of installation:

- Products, systems, or integrated in iMCC
- IP 00, IP 20/21, UL type 1; IP 55, IP 54
- IP 00 modules that can be integrated in cabinets with an IP 21 or IP 54 protection degree as a standard integration
- Easy installation of products and systems:
 - Cable entry equipped with Romex cable clamps to maintain an EMC connection for the power and control cable (optional for 500...690 V drives).
 - Color code for connections to the removable terminal blocks on the HMI block
 - Long cable for wall mounting : Up to 150 m with category C3 EMC filter at 380...480 V
 - Long cable for Altivar Process Modular and Floor Standing offer: highly efficient integrated motor filters for du/dt and common mode reduction and voltage peak limitation allows motor cable length up to 300 m/984.25 ft with shielded cable (category C3 environment) and 500 m/1640 ft with unshielded cable (category C4 environment).
- Asynchronous or synchronous drive in open loop for 0.1...500 Hz output frequency
- Special motors: Submersible and tapered rotor motors
- Lower maintenance costs due to drive's ergonomic design:
 - Fans can be replaced in less than 5 minutes
 - No maintenance tool required
 - Limited number of parts
 - Embedded Web server:
 - Compatible process elements for easier implementation
 - Direct worldwide access to monitoring and maintenance functions:
 - Reading values
 - Modifying data
 - Configuring parameters
 - Changing controller status

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Integrated functions

Altivar Process drives include numerous advanced functions for the more complex applications in each market segment.

Advanced functions

- Accurate measurement for monitoring system energy consumption (deviation < 5%)
- Installation energy drift detection
- Embedded Ethernet with direct access to system configuration and monitoring
- Integration of actual pump curves to optimize the system operating point
- Optimized pump monitoring based on actual operating point
- Sensorless estimated flow rate
- Measurements expressed in working units (e.g.: m³/h, kWh/m³)
- Limitation of overvoltage at the motor terminals
- Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code
- Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards
- Predictive and preventive maintenance tracking functions (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring)

Power measurement function

Altivar Process drives integrate a power measurement function accurate to within 5%, based on measurement of the motor voltage and the power supply:

- Process drift detection for installation reliability throughout its entire service life
- Useful system performance information provided by comparing the energy used with the energy produced:
- Typical KPIs:
 - Specific energy consumption
 - kWh/m³
 - kWh/mWc/m³

Users are therefore able to monitor and analyze input power, energy produced, and the KPIs directly from the drive or from the process management system.



Altivar Process DTM in Unity Pro

Safety and monitoring functions

The Safety function STO and numerous monitoring functions are provided to help protect personnel and equipment.

- Advantages:
 - Time savings in terms of installation design and compliance
 - Fewer components and cables
 - Optimum space
 - Simplified setup of machines
 - Improved maintenance performance; limited machine intervention time and installation downtime
 - Optimized conditions for maintenance operations
- Conformity to standards EN/IEC 61508, EN/ISO 13849, IEC 61800-5-2
- Integrated STO (Safe Torque Off) function, SIL3/PLe
- Monitoring function to help protect against premature wear:
 - Monitoring of pumping cycles
 - Start-stop of centrifugal pumps
 - Monitoring of start cycles (number of starts per hour)
 - Monitoring function to help protect against water hammer
 - Cleaning of pumps by reversing the flow (anti-clogging)

Integration

Communication protocols

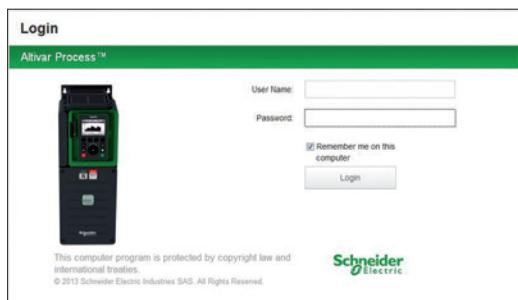
- Modbus/TCP, EtherNet/IP, and Modbus serial link:
- Standard Modbus and Ethernet protocols
- Connection of configuration and runtime tools
- Control and supervision of the Altivar Process in process architectures (controllers, SCADA systems, HMs, etc.) in industrial networks (read/write data)
- Diagnostic, supervision, and fieldbus management functions
- Ethernet services:
- SNMP, SNTP, BootP & DHCP, IP v6, cybersecurity services, FDR
- Open Ethernet topologies

Integration of configuration and runtime tools

- FDT/DTM technology (see page 2/17):
- Drive configuration, diagnostics, and control using Unity Pro software

Configuration and runtime tools

- Graphic display terminal (see page 2/14):
- Drive control, adjustment, and configuration
- Display of current values (motor, I/O, etc.)
- Configuration storage and download
- Duplication of one drive configuration on another drive from a PC or another drive
- Remote use by means of appropriate accessories (see page 2/15)
- Connection to several drives using multidrop link components (see page 2/15)
- Embedded Web server (see page 2/16):
- Easily accessible from any PC, iPhone, iPad, Android system, and major web browsers
- Network diagnostics in real time
- Read/write values
- SoMove software (see page 2/17):
- Advanced functions for configuration, setup, and maintenance of Altivar Process drives



Embedded Web server login screen

Integrated services

Altivar Process drives feature integrated services to achieve optimum time savings:

- Simplified communication:
- Ethernet port with embedded Web server
- Energy management (integrated power measurement)
- Dynamic predictive maintenance
- 3 QR codes:
 - 1: Access to the Customer Care Center application and product data sheet
 - 2: Direct access to description of the functions
 - 3: QR code generated in the event of a detected error (red screen): Identification of the detected error, probable causes, and remedies

Altivar Process variable speed drives

- Altivar Process variable speed drives presentation page 2/2
- 200...240 V 50/60 Hz supply, IP 21/UL Type 1 page 2/4
- 380...480 V 50/60 Hz supply, wall-mounting page 2/5
- IP 21/UL Type 1, with integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/5
- IP 55, with integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/7
- IP 55, with Vario disconnect switch and integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/8
- 500...690 V 50/60 Hz supply, IP 00 page 2/9
- 380...440 V 50/60 Hz supply, floor-standing page 2/10
- IP 21, with integrated category C3 EMC filter page 2/10
- IP 54, with integrated category C3 EMC filter page 2/11
- Replacement parts page 2/12
- Accessories page 2/13
- Graphic display terminal page 2/14
- Accessories for graphic display terminal page 2/15
- Web server page 2/16
- DTM libraries and SoMove setup software page 2/17

Options

- Drive/option combinations page 2/18
- I/O expansion modules page 2/24
- Communication buses and networks page 2/26
- Passive filters page 2/34
- EMC filters page 2/39
- AC line chokes page 2/42
- dv/dt filters page 2/43
- Sinus filters page 2/46
- Common mode filters page 2/48

Motor starters

- 200...240 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/50
- 380...415 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/51
- 440 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/53
- 500...690 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/55

Dimensions

- Drives page 2/56
- Options page 2/60



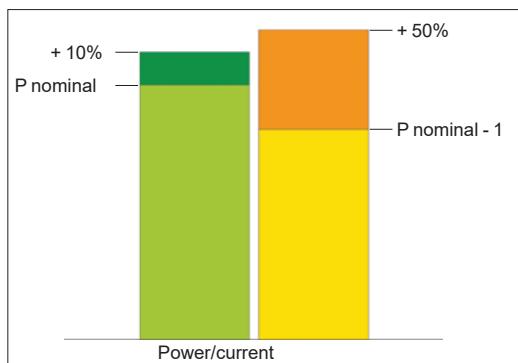
ATV630•••N4F, ATV630•••M3, ATV630•••Y6, ATV650•••N4,
ATV650•••N4E

Extensive offer

The Altivar Process wall mounting and floor standing products offer covers motor power ratings from 0.75...315 kW/1...500 HP for three-phase voltages between 200...240 V, 380...480 V and 500...690 V.

Three-phase power supply	Motor power	Degree of protection	Reference
200...240 V	0.75 kW...75 kW 1...100 HP	IP 21 UL type 1	ATV630U07M3...D75M3
380...480 V	0.75 kW...315 kW 1...500 HP	IP 21 IP 55 IP 55	ATV630U07N4...C31N4 ATV650U07N4...D90N4 ATV650U07N4E...D90N4E (1)
380...440 V	110 kW...315 kW 150...500 HP	IP 21 IP 54	ATV630C11N4F...C31N4F ATV650C11N4F...C31N4F
500...690 V	2.2...90 kW 3...125 HP	IP 20 UL Type 1	ATV630U22Y6...D90Y6

(1) Integrated with disconnect switch.



Normal duty and Heavy duty modes

Altivar Process variable speed drives are designed for use in two operating modes that can optimize the drive nominal rating according to the system constraints.

These two modes are:

- Normal duty (ND): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%) with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power
- Heavy duty (HD): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%) with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power derated by one rating

Accessories and options

Altivar Process drives are designed to take numerous accessories and options to increase their functionality and also their capacity for integration and adaptation.

Accessories

- Drive:
- Fan kit (see page 2/10)
- Graphic display terminal:
- Remote mounting kit for mounting on enclosure door (see page 2/15)
- Multidrop connection accessories for connecting several drives to the RJ45 terminal port (see page 2/15)

Options

- Modules (see page 2/24):
- I/O expansion:
 - 2 analog inputs
 - 6 digital inputs
 - 2 digital outputs
- With relay output:
 - 3 NO contacts
- Communication:
 - EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP Dual port
 - CANopen bus: RJ45 daisy chain, SUB-D, 5-way screw terminals
 - PROFINET bus
 - Profibus DP V1 bus
 - DeviceNet bus
 - BACnet MS/TP
- Passive filters (see page 2/34)
- Additional EMC input filters for reducing conducted emissions on the line (see page 2/39)
- Output filters:
 - dv/dt filters (see page 2/44)
 - Sinus filters (see page 2/46)

Motor starters

Schneider Electric offers combinations of circuit breakers and contactors to be able to use Altivar Process drives in optimum conditions (see page 2/50).

References

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz

Wall-mounting drives

2



ATV630D11M3



ATV630D15M3



ATV630D30M3



ATV630D75M3

200...240 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives (1)										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (2)		Line current (3)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (2)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	Weight	
ND: Normal duty (4)		200 V	240 V	240 V						
HD: Heavy duty (5)										
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb	
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load in Normal duty (4)										
ND	0.75	1	3	2.6	1.1	50	4.6	5.1	ATV630U07M3	4.300/9.480
HD	0.37	0.5	1.7	1.5	0.6	50	3.3	5		
ND	1.5	2	5.9	5	2.1	50	8	8.8	ATV630U15M3	4.300/9.480
HD	0.75	1	3.3	3	1.2	50	4.6	6.9		
ND	2.2	3	8.4	7.2	3	50	11.2	12.3	ATV630U22M3	4.500/9.921
HD	1.5	2	6	5.3	2.2	50	8	12		
ND	3	—	11.5	9.9	4.1	50	13.7	15.1	ATV630U30M3	4.500/9.921
HD	2.2	3	8.7	7.6	3.2	50	11.2	16.8		
ND	4	5	15.1	12.9	5.4	50	18.7	20.6	ATV630U40M3	4.600/10.141
HD	3	—	11.7	10.2	4.2	50	13.7	20.6		
ND	5.5	7.5	20.2	17.1	7.1	50	25.4	27.9	ATV630U55M3	7.700/16.976
HD	4	5	15.1	13	5.4	50	18.7	28.1		
ND	7.5	10	27.1	22.8	9.5	50	32.7	36	ATV630U75M3	13.800/30.424
HD	5.5	7.5	20.2	17.1	7.1	50	25.4	38.1		
ND	11	15	39.3	32.9	13.7	50	46.8	51.5	ATV630D11M3	13.800/30.424
HD	7.5	10	27.2	23.1	9.6	50	32.7	49.1		
ND	15	20	52.6	45.5	18.9	50	63.4	69.7	ATV630D15M3	27.300/60.186
HD	11	15	40.1	34.3	14.3	50	46.8	70.2		
ND	18.5	25	66.7	54.5	22.7	50	78.4	86.2	ATV630D18M3	27.300/60.186
HD	15	20	53.1	44.9	18.7	50	63.4	95.1		
ND	22	30	76.0	64.3	26.7	50	92.6	101.9	ATV630D22M3	27.300/60.186
HD	18.5	25	64.8	54.5	22.7	50	78.4	117.6		
ND	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	135.3	ATV630D30M3	56.600/124.781
HD	22	30	78.3	67.1	27.9	50	92.6	138.9		
ND	37	50	128.0	107.8	44.8	50	149	163.9	ATV630D37M3	56.600/124.781
HD	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	184.5		
ND	45	60	155.1	130.4	54.2	50	176	193.6	ATV630D45M3	56.600/124.781
HD	37	50	128.5	108.5	45.1	50	149	223.5		
ND	55	75	189	161	61.1	50	211	232.1	ATV630D55M3 (6)	84.000/185.188
HD	45	60	156	134	50	50	176	264		
ND	75	100	256	215	83.7	50	282	310.2	ATV630D75M3 (6)	84.000/185.188
HD	55	75	189	161	61.1	50	211	316.5		

(1) Altivar Process **ATV630U07M3...D75M3** drives have been designed without an EMC filter. An additional filter can be added to help meet more stringent requirements and reduce electromagnetic emissions.

(2) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz up to **ATV630D22M3** or 2.5 kHz for **ATV630D30M3...D75M3**, for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...12 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(6) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 21 wall mounting, order the IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit VW3A9704 separately.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz

Wall-mounting Drives



ATV630D15N4



ATV630D30N4

380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives

Motor		Line supply			Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (5)	Weight	
		380 V	480 V	380 V					
ND: Normal duty (3)									
HD: Heavy duty (4)									
kW HP		A	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb	
With category C2 integrated EMC filter									
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.4	
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3	
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.4	
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3	
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.2	
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6	
ND	3	—	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	7.9	
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4	
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	10.2	
HD	3	—	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8	
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	14	
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14	
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	18.2	
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1	
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	25.9	
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8	
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	34.9	
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15.0	50	23.5	35.3	
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	43.1	
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6	
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	50.9	
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8	
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	67.7	
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5	
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	82	
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3	
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	96.8	
HD	37	50	67.1	59.0	49.1	50	74.5	111.8	

(1) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz (ATV630U07N4...D45N4).

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...12 kHz (ATV630U07N4...D45N4).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(5) For cabinet integration ATV630●●●N4Z products, see pages 3/4 and 3/5 in the Cabinet integration chapter.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

2



ATV630D55N4



ATV630C25N4

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz
Wall-mounting drives

380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives

Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				Reference (6)	Weight
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s				
380 V	480 V	380 V									
ND: Normal duty (3)											
HD: Heavy duty (4)											
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A			kg/lb	
With category C3 integrated EMC filter											
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	116.6	ATV630D55N4	56.500/124.561	
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132			
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	159.5	ATV630D75N4	58.000/127.868	
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159			
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	190.3	ATV630D90N4	58.500/128.970	
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5			
ND	110	150	201	165	121.8	50	211	232.1	ATV630C11N4 (5)	82.000/180.779	
HD	90	125	170	143	102.6	50	173	259.5			
ND	132	200	237	213	161.4	50	250	275	ATV630C13N4 (5)	82.000/180.779	
HD	110	150	201	165	121.8	50	211	317			
ND	160	250	284	262	201.3	50	302	332.2	ATV630C16N4 (5)	82.000/180.779	
HD	132	200	237	213	161.4	50	250	375			
ND	220	350	397	324	247	50	427	470	ATV630C22N4 (5)	163.000/359.353	
HD	160	250	296	246	187	50	302	453			
ND	250	400	451	366	279	50	481	529	ATV630C25N4 (5)	207.000/456.357	
HD	220	300	365	301	229	50	387	581			
ND	315	500	569	461	351	50	616	678	ATV630C31N4 (5)	207.000/456.357	
HD	250	400	457	375	286	50	481	722			

(1) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz (ATV630D55N4...C31N4). The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz (ATV630D55N4...C31N4).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(5) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 21/UL Type 1 wall mounting, an adaptation kit should be ordered separately (see page 2/11).

(6) For cabinet integration ATV630***N4Z products, see pages 3/4 and 3/5 in the Cabinet integration chapter.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz

Wall-mounting drives



ATV650D15N4



ATV650D30N4



ATV650D55N4

380...480 V IP 55 drives with category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter (1)

Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				Reference (6)	Weight
Power indicated on rating plate (2)		Line current (3)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc		Maximum continuous current (2)	Max. transient current for 60 s				
		380 V	480 V	380 V							
ND: Normal duty (4)											
HD: Heavy duty (5)											
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A			kg/lb	
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load in Normal duty (4)											
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.4	ATV650U07N4	10.500/23.149	
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3			
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.4	ATV650U15N4	10.500/23.149	
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3			
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.2	ATV650U22N4	10.500/23.149	
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6			
ND	3	—	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	7.9	ATV650U30N4	10.600/23.369	
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4			
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	10.2	ATV650U40N4	10.600/23.369	
HD	3	—	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8			
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	14	ATV650U55N4	10.700/23.589	
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14			
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	18.2	ATV650U75N4	13.700/30.203	
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1			
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	25.9	ATV650D11N4	13.700/30.203	
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8			
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	34.9	ATV650D15N4	19.600/43.211	
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15	50	23.5	35.3			
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	43.1	ATV650D18N4	20.600/45.415	
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6			
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	50.9	ATV650D22N4	20.600/45.415	
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8			
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	67.7	ATV650D30N4	50.000/110.231	
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5			
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	82	ATV650D37N4	50.000/110.231	
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3			
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	96.8	ATV650D45N4	50.000/110.231	
HD	37	50	67.1	59	49.1	50	74.5	111.8			
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	116.6	ATV650D55N4	87.000/191.802	
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132			
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	159.5	ATV650D75N4	87.000/191.802	
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159			
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	190.3	ATV650D90N4	87.000/191.802	
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5			

(1) Category C2 EMC filter for **ATV650U07N4...D45N4**. Category C3 EMC filter above **ATV650D45N4**.

(2) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz adjustable from 2...12 kHz up to **ATV650D45N4** or 2.5 kHz adjustable from 2...8 kHz for **ATV650D55N4...D90N4**, for use in continuous operation.

Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(6) Supplied with cable gland.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz
Wall-mounting drives



ATV650D15N4E



ATV650D30N4E



ATV650D55N4E

380...480 V IP 55 drives with Vario disconnect switch and category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter (1)

Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				Reference (6)	Weight
Power indicated on rating plate (2)		Line current (3)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (2)	Max. transient current for 60 s				
		380 V	480 V	380 V							
ND:	Normal duty (4)										
HD:	Heavy duty (5)										
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A				kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load in Normal duty (4)											
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.4	ATV650U07N4E	10.500/	23.149
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3			
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.4	ATV650U15N4E	10.500/	23.149
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3			
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.2	ATV650U22N4E	10.500/	23.149
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6			
ND	3	—	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	7.9	ATV650U30N4E	10.600/	23.369
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4			
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	10.2	ATV650U40N4E	10.600/	23.369
HD	3	—	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8			
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	14	ATV650U55N4E	10.700/	23.589
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14			
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	18.2	ATV650U75N4E	13.700/	30.203
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1			
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	25.9	ATV650D11N4E	13.700/	30.203
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8			
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	34.9	ATV650D15N4E	19.600/	43.211
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15	50	23.5	35.3			
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	43.1	ATV650D18N4E	20.600/	45.415
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6			
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	50.9	ATV650D22N4E	20.600/	45.415
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8			
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	67.7	ATV650D30N4E	50.000/	110.231
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5			
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	82	ATV650D37N4E	50.000/	110.231
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3			
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	96.8	ATV650D45N4E	50.000/	110.231
HD	37	50	67.1	59	49.1	50	74.5	111.8			
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	116.6	ATV650D55N4E	87.000/	191.802
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132			
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	159.5	ATV650D75N4E	87.000/	191.802
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159			
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	190.3	ATV650D90N4E	87.000/	191.802
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5			

(1) Category C2 EMC filter for **ATV650U07N4E...D45N4E**. Category C3 EMC filter above **ATV650D45N4E**.

(2) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz adjustable from 2...12 kHz up to **ATV650D45N4E** or 2.5 kHz adjustable from 2...8 kHz for **ATV650D55N4E...D90N4E**, for use in continuous operation.

Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(6) Supplied with cable gland.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/60 Hz

Wall-mounting drives



ATV630U22Y6

500...690 V IP 00 drives (1)

Motor				Line supply				Altivar Process			
Power indicated on rating plate (2)				Line current (3)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (2)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
ND:	Normal duty (4)			500 V	690 V	690 V					
HD:	Heavy duty (5)										
Supply voltage	500 V			690 V							
	kW	HP	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb
With category C3 integrated EMC filter											
ND	1.5	2	2.2	3	3.4	3.6	4.3	70	3.1	3.4	ATV630U22Y6
HD	1.1	1.5	1.5	2	2.6	2.6	3.1	70	2.4	3.6	
ND	2.2	3	3	—	4.7	4.8	5.7	70	4.2	4.6	ATV630U30Y6
HD	1.5	2	2.2	3	3.4	3.6	4.3	70	3.1	4.7	
ND	3	—	4	5	6.2	6.1	7.3	70	5.4	5.9	ATV630U40Y6
HD	2.2	3	3	—	4.7	4.8	5.7	70	4.2	6.3	
ND	4	5	5.5	7.5	7.9	8	9.6	70	7.2	7.9	ATV630U55Y6
HD	3	—	4	5	6.2	6.1	7.3	70	5.4	8.1	
ND	5.5	7.5	7.5	10	10.4	10.5	12.5	70	9.5	10.5	ATV630U75Y6
HD	4	5	5.5	7.5	7.9	8	9.6	70	7.2	10.8	
ND	7.5	10	11	15	13.6	14.7	17.6	70	13.5	14.9	ATV630D11Y6
HD	5.5	7.5	7.5	10	10.4	10.5	12.5	70	9.5	14.3	
ND	11	15	15	20	18.4	19.2	22.9	70	18	19.8	ATV630D15Y6
HD	7.5	10	11	15	13.6	14.7	17.6	70	13.5	20.3	
ND	15	20	18.5	25	23.1	23	27.5	70	24	26.4	ATV630D18Y6
HD	11	15	15	20	18.4	19.2	22.9	70	18	27.0	
ND	18.5	25	22	30	27.6	26	31.1	70	29	31.9	ATV630D22Y6
HD	15	20	18.5	25	23.2	23	27.5	70	24	36.0	
ND	22	30	30	40	32.1	32.8	39.2	70	34	37.4	ATV630D30Y6
HD	18.5	25	22	30	27.6	26	31.1	70	29	43.5	
ND	30	40	37	50	47.2	46.2	55.2	70	45	49.5	ATV630D37Y6
HD	22	30	30	40	37.7	38.5	46.0	70	34	51.0	
ND	37	50	45	60	55.6	54.4	65.0	70	55	60.5	ATV630D45Y6
HD	30	40	37	50	47.2	46.2	55.2	70	45	67.5	
ND	45	60	55	75	65.5	62.5	74.7	70	66	72.6	ATV630D55Y6
HD	37	50	45	60	55.6	54.4	65.0	70	55	82.5	
ND	55	75	75	100	82.7	87.7	104.8	70	83	91.3	ATV630D75Y6
HD	45	60	55	75	71	68.5	81.9	70	66	99.0	
ND	75	100	90	125	108.3	99.4	118.8	70	108	118.8	ATV630D90Y6
HD	55	75	75	100	82.7	87.7	104.8	70	83	124.5	

(1) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 20/UL Type 1 wall mounting, an adaptation kit should be ordered separately (see page 2/11).

(2) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency between 2.5 kHz (ATV630D37Y6..D90Y6) and 4 kHz (ATV630U22Y6..D30Y6). The switching frequency is adjustable from 1...4.9 kHz (ATV630D37Y6..D90Y6) to 2...8 kHz (ATV630U22Y6..D30Y6).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).



ATV630D37Y6

References (continued)

2



ATV630C16N4F

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz,
Floor-standing drives without braking unit

380...440 V IP 21 drives with category C3 integrated EMC filter (5)									
Motor		Line supply			Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight
		380 V	400 V	380 V					
ND: Normal duty (3)									
HD: Heavy duty (4)									
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load in Normal duty (3)									
ND	110	—	207	195	135	50	211	232	ATV630C11N4F
HD	90	—	174	164	113	50	173	259	
ND	132	—	250	232	161	50	250	275	ATV630C13N4F
HD	110	—	207	197	136	50	211	316	
ND	160	—	291	277	192	50	302	332	ATV630C16N4F
HD	132	—	244	232	161	50	250	375	
ND	200	—	369	349	242	50	370	407	ATV630C20N4F
HD	160	—	302	286	198	50	302	453	
ND	250	—	453	432	299	50	477	524	ATV630C25N4F
HD	200	—	369	353	244	50	370	555	
ND	315	—	566	538	373	50	590	649	ATV630C31N4F
HD	250	—	453	432	299	50	477	715	

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(5) Integrated motor chokes allowing a shielded motor cable length up to 300 m/984 ft in category C3 and an unshielded cable length up to 450 m/1,476 ft in category C4.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz,
Floor-standing drives without braking unit



ATV650C31N4F

380...440 V IP 54 drives with switch and category C3 integrated EMC filter (5)												
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process						
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight			
ND: Normal duty (3)		380 V		400 V	380 V							
HD: Heavy duty (4)												
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A					
THDI ≤ 44% at 100% load in Normal duty (3)												
ND	110	—	207	195	135	50	211	232	ATV650C11N4F	310.000/ 683.433		
HD	90	—	174	164	113	50	173	259				
ND	132	—	250	232	161	50	250	275	ATV650C13N4F	310.000/ 683.433		
HD	110	—	207	197	136	50	211	316				
ND	160	—	291	277	192	50	302	332	ATV650C16N4F	310.000/ 683.433		
HD	132	—	244	232	161	50	250	375				
ND	200	—	369	349	242	50	370	407	ATV650C20N4F	420.000/ 925.941		
HD	160	—	302	286	198	50	302	453				
ND	250	—	453	432	299	50	477	524	ATV650C25N4F	420.000/ 925.941		
HD	200	—	369	353	244	50	370	555				
ND	315	—	566	538	373	50	590	649	ATV650C31N4F	420.000/ 925.941		
HD	250	—	453	432	299	50	477	715				

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(5) Integrated motor chokes allowing a shielded motor cable length up to 300 m/984 ft in category C3 and an unshielded cable length up to 450 m/1,476 ft in category C4.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

F19_FAN_CPSCT17001



VX5VPS3002

2

F19_FAN_CPSCT17002



VX5VPS5002

Replacement parts

Description	For drive	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Fan kit for wall-mounting drives			
Power fan for IP 21 and IP 55 drives, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV630U07M3...U40M3, ATV630U07N4...U55N4, ATV650U07N4...U55N4, ATV650U07N4E...U55N4E	VX5VPS1001	–
	ATV630U55M3, ATV630U75N4...D11N4, ATV650U75N4...D11N4, ATV650U75N4E...D11N4E	VX5VPS2001	–
	ATV630U75M3...D11M3, ATV630D15N4...D22N4, ATV650D15N4...D22N4, ATV650D15N4E...D22N4E	VX5VPS3001	–
	ATV630U22Y6...D30Y6	VX5VPS3002	–
	ATV630D15M3...D22M3, ATV630D30N4...D45N4, ATV650D30N4...D45N4, ATV650D30N4E...D45N4E	VX5VPS4001	–
	ATV630D30M3...D45M3, ATV630D30M3C...D45M3C, ATV630D55N4...D90N4, ATV650D55N4...D90N4, ATV650D55N4E...D90N4E	VX5VPS5001	–
	ATV630D37Y6...D90Y6	VX5VPS5002	–
	ATV630D55M3C...D75M3C, ATV630C11N4...C16N4	VX5VPS6001	–
	ATV630C22N4...C31N4	VZ3V1212 (1)	–
		VZ3V1213 (2)	–
Control fan for IP 55 drives, bracket, instruction sheets			
	ATV650U07N4...D22N4, ATV650U07N4E...D22N4E	VX5VP50A001	–
	ATV650D30N4...D90N4, ATV650D30N4E...D90N4E	VX5VP50BC001	–
Fan kit for floor-standing drives			
Power fan, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV630C11N4F...C31N4F, ATV650C11N4F...C31N4F	VX5VPM001	–
Door fan, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV630C11N4F...C31N4F, ATV650C11N4F...C31N4F	VX5VPM002	–
Enclosure grid filter pads			
223 x 223 mm/ 8.78 x 8.78 in. enclosure grid filter pad	ATV650C11N4F...C16N4F	NSYCAF223	–
291 x 291 mm/ 11.46 x 11.46 in. enclosure grid filter pad	ATV650C20N4F...C31N4F	NSYCAF291	–

(1) Fan power electronic for drive, with 1 unit for ATV630C22N4, 2 units for ATV630C25N4, and 3 units for ATV630C31N4.

(2) Internal fan for drive, with 1 unit for ATV630C22N4, 2 units for ATV630C25N4, and 3 units for ATV630C31N4.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Accessories

F19_ACC_CPSCT7009



VW3A95116

F19_ACC_CPSCT17009



VW3A9705

Accessories for flange-mounting					
Description	For use with (1)	Enclosure max.height (mm/in.)	Enclosure max. width (mm/in.)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Mounting bracket for flange-mounting kit	NSYPTDS1, NSYPTDS2, NSYPTDS3	—	—	NSYAEFPFPTD	—
Flange-mounting kit for separate air flow (2)	ATV630U07M3...U40M3, ATV630U07N4...U55N4	360/14.17	235/9.25	NSYPTDS1	—
	ATV630U55M3, ATV630U75N4...D11N4	420/16.54	265/10.43	NSYPTDS2	—
	ATV630U75M3...D11M3, ATV630D15N4...D22N4	555/21.85	295/11.61	NSYPTDS3	—
	ATV630D15M3...D22M3, ATV630D30N4...D45N4	800/31.50	385/15.16	NSYPTDS4	—
	ATV630D30M3...D45M3 ATV630D55N4...D90N4	975/38.39	427/16.81	NSYPTDS5	—
	ATV630C11N4...C16N4 ATV630D55M3...D75M3	—	—	VW3A95116	—
	ATV630C22N4	—	—	VW3A9513	—
	ATV630C25N4 ATV630C31N4	—	—	VW3A9514	—
IP 20 and IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kits					
Description	For use with			Reference	Weight kg/lb
IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV630U22Y6...D30Y6			VW3A9705	—
	ATV630D37Y6...D90Y6			VW3A9706	—
IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV630D55M3...D75M3 ATV630C11N4...C16N4			VW3A9704	—
UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV630C22N4			VW3A9212	—
	ATV630C25N4 ATV630C31N4			VW3A9213	—
IP 31 conformity kits					
Description	For use with			Reference	Weight kg/lb
IP 31 conformity kit	ATV630C22N4			VW3A9112	—
	ATV630C25N4 ATV630C31N4			VW3A9113	—

(1) All accessories designed for use with N4 suffix articles ATV630U07N4...U75N4 and ATV630D11N4...D90N4 can also be used with their ...N4Z suffix articles equivalent.

(2) RUE-2192 patented system.



Graphic display terminal
 (example shows dynamic pump operation in relation to its optimum operation)



Detected fault: The screen's red backlight is activated automatically



Embedded dynamic QR codes for contextual, instantaneous access to online help



Scanning the QR code from a smartphone or tablet



Instant access to online help

Graphic display terminal (supplied with the drive)

This terminal can be:

- Connected and mounted on the front of the drive
- Connected and mounted on an enclosure door using a remote mounting accessory
- Connected to a PC to exchange files via a Mini USB/USB connection (1)
- Connected to several drives in multidrop mode (see page 2/15)

This terminal is used to:

- Control, adjust, and configure the drive
- Display current values (motor, I/O, and process data)
- Display graphic dashboards such as the energy consumption monitoring dashboard
- Store and download configurations (several configuration files can be stored in the 16 MB memory)
- Duplicate the configuration of one powered-up drive on another powered-up drive
- Copy configurations from a PC or drive and duplicate them on another drive (the drives must be powered on for the duration of the duplication operations)

Other characteristics:

- Up to 24 languages (complete alphabets) covering the majority of countries around the world (languages can be removed, added, and updated according to user requirements; please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com)
- 2-color backlit display (white and red); if an error is detected, the red backlight is activated automatically (function can be disabled)
- Operating range: -15...50 °C/+5...122 °F
- Degree of protection: IP 65
- Trend curves: Graphic display of changes over time in monitoring variables, energy data, and process data
- Graphic display of a pump's dynamic operation in relation to its optimum operation
- Embedded dynamic QR codes for contextual, instantaneous access to online help (diagnostics and settings, etc.) using a smartphone or tablet
- Real-time clock with 10-year backup battery providing data acquisition and event timestamping functions even when the drive is stopped

Description

Display:

- 8 lines, 240 x 160 pixels
- Displays bar charts, gauges, and trend charts
- 4 function keys to facilitate navigation and provide contextual links for enabling functions
- "STOP/RESET" button: Local control of motor stop command/clearing detected faults
- "RUN" button: Local control of motor run command
- Navigation buttons:
 - OK button: Saves the current value (ENT)
 - Turn ±: Increases or decreases the value, goes to the next or previous line
 - "ESC" button: Aborts a value, parameter, or menu to return to the previous selection
 - Home: Root menu
 - Information (i): Contextual help

References

Description	Reference	Weight kg/lb
-------------	-----------	--------------

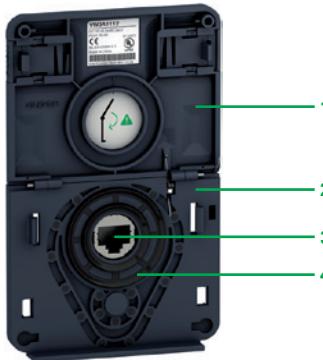
Graphic display terminal	VW3A1111	0.200/ 0.441
--------------------------	----------	-----------------

Communication accessory

Description	Reference	Weight kg/lb
-------------	-----------	--------------

IP 20 Wi-Fi dongle	TCSEGWBI3FA0	0.350/ 0.772
--------------------	--------------	-----------------

(1) Graphic display terminal used only as a handheld terminal.



Remote mounting kit for mounting graphic display terminal on enclosure door (front panel)



Remote mounting kit for graphic display terminal (rear panel)

Accessories for graphic display terminal

- Remote mounting kit for mounting on enclosure door with IP 65/UL Type 12 degree of protection as standard

The kit comprises:

- Tightening tool (also sold separately under the reference ZB5AZ905)
- 1 Cover plate to maintain IP 65 protection when there is no terminal connected
- 2 Mounting plate
- 3 RJ45 port for the graphic display terminal
- 4 Seal
- 5 Fixing nut
- 6 Anti-rotation pin
- 7 RJ45 port for connecting the remote-mounting cordset (10 m/32.81 ft maximum)
Cordsets should be ordered separately depending on the length required.
- 8 Grounding connector

Drilling a hole with a standard Ø 22 tool, as used for a pushbutton, allows the unit to be mounted without needing a cut-out in the enclosure (Ø 22.5 mm/Ø 0.89 in. drill hole).

References

Description	Length m/ ft	IP	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Remote mounting kit Order with remote-mounting cordset VW3A1104R●●●	—	65/UL Type 12	VW3A1112	—
Tightening tool for remote mounting kit	—	—	ZB5AZ905	0.016/ 0.035
Remote-mounting cordset equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	1/ 3.28	—	VW3A1104R10	0.050/ 0.110
	3/ 9.84	—	VW3A1104R30	0.150/ 0.331
	5/ 16.40	—	VW3A1104R50	0.250/ 0.551
	10/ 32.81	—	VW3A1104R100	0.500/ 1.102
USB/Mini B USB cable for connecting the display terminal to a PC	—	—	TCSXCNAMUM3P	—
IP 65 remote mounting kit for Ethernet port (1) Ø 22 RJ45 female/female adapter with seal	—	65	VW3A1115	0.200/ 0.441
Set of 10 x IP55 shutters for ATV650: to keep IP55 protection level when the graphic display terminal is removed	—	55	VW3A1116	0.640/ 1.411

Multidrop connection accessories

These accessories are used to connect a graphic display terminal to several drives via a multidrop link. This multidrop connection uses the RJ45 terminal port on the front of the drive.

Connection accessories

Description	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb		
Modbus splitter box 10 RJ45 connectors and 1 screw terminal block	—	LU9GC3	0.500/ 1.102		
Modbus T-junction boxes	With 0.3 m/0.98 ft integrated cable	—	VW3A8306TF03	0.190/ 0.419	
	With 1 m/3.28 ft integrated cable	—	VW3A8306TF10	0.210/ 0.463	
Modbus line terminator	For RJ45 connector	R = 120 Ω C = 1 nf	2	VW3A8306RC	0.010/ 0.022

Cordsets (equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors)

Used for	Length m/ ft	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Serial link	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306R03	0.025/ 0.055
	1/ 3.28	VW3A8306R10	0.060/ 0.132
	3/ 9.84	VW3A8306R30	0.130/ 0.287

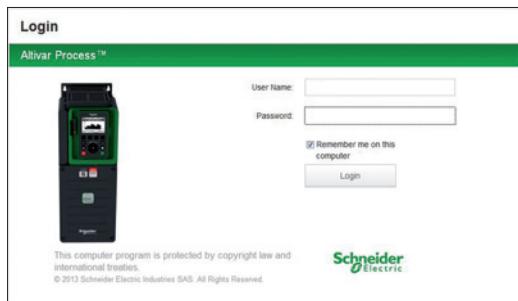
(1) Used to connect a remote PC to the RJ45 port on an IP 21 drive mounted in an enclosure or on a wall. Drill hole with a standard Ø 22 tool, as used for a pushbutton. (Requires a remote-mounting cordset VW3A1104R●●● equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: Configuration and runtime tools

2



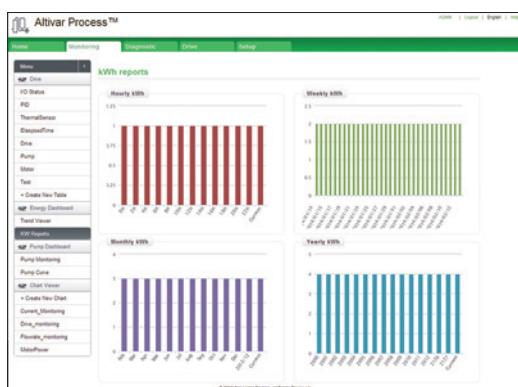
Login screen



Customizable widgets



Pump curves



Energy dashboard

Web server

Presentation

- The Web server can be accessed:
 - For a drive not connected to an Ethernet network:
 - Via an Ethernet cable or the Schneider Electric Wi-Fi dongle (the drive then appears as a network device)
 - For a drive connected to an Ethernet network:
 - From any point on the network by entering the drive IP address
- The Web server is used for:
 - Commissioning the drive (setting configuration parameters and enabling the main functions)
 - Monitoring energy and process data, as well as drive and motor data
 - Diagnostics (drive status, file transfer, detected error and warning logs)

Description

The Web server is structured around 5 tabs.

- “My dashboard” tab:
 - Configurable using a wide choice of widgets; groups all the information and dashboards selected by the user on one page
- “Display” tab:
 - Monitors energy indicators, efficiency, and performance
 - Displays process data such as optimum pump operation
 - Monitors drive parameters and status
 - Shows the I/O state and assignment
- “Diagnostics” tab:
 - Drive status
 - Time and date-stamped warning and detected error logs
 - Network diagnostics
 - Access to drive self-tests
- “Drive” tab:
 - Access to the main drive adjustment parameters with contextual help
- “Setup” tab:
 - Network configuration
 - Access management
 - Transferring and retrieving drive configurations
 - Exporting data acquisition files and logs
 - Customizing pages (colors, logos, etc.)

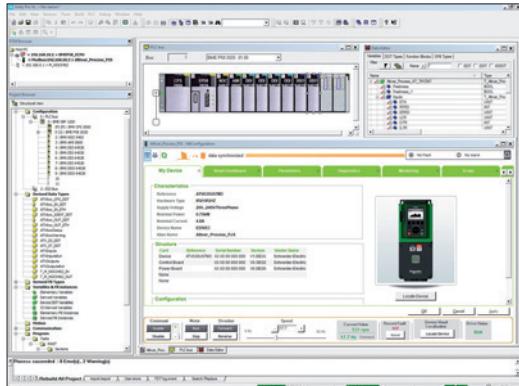
Other characteristics:

- Ease of connection via the RJ45 port or Wi-Fi connection
- Password-protected authentication (modifiable password; access rights can be configured by administrator)
- No downloads or installation necessary
- Web server can be disabled
- Works in a similar way on PCs, iPhones, iPads, Android systems, and the major web browsers:
 - Internet Explorer® (version 8 or higher)
 - Google Chrome® (version 11 or higher)
 - Mozilla Firefox® (version 4 or higher)
 - Safari® (version 5.1.7 or higher)

DTM**Presentation**

Using FDT/DTM technology it is possible to configure, control, and diagnose Altivar Process drives directly in Unity Pro and SoMove software by means of the same software brick (DTM).

FDT/DTM technology standardizes the communication interface between field devices and host systems. The DTM contains a uniform structure for managing drive access parameters.



Altivar Process DTM in Unity

Specific functions of the Altivar Process DTM

- Offline or online access to drive data
- Drive firmware updates
- Transfer of configuration files from and to the drive
- Customization (dashboard, My Menu, etc.)
- Access to drive parameters and option cards
- Oscilloscope function
- Graphic interface to assist with configuration of the Altivar Process pump functions
- Energy and process dashboards
- Graphic display of system operation and comparison with optimum operation (pump curves)
- Detected error and warning logs (with time-stamping)

Advantages of the DTM library in Unity Pro:

- Single tool for configuration, setup, and diagnostics
- Network scan for automatic recognition of network configuration
- Ability to add/remove, copy/paste configuration files from other drives in the same architecture
- Single input point for all parameters shared between the ePAC (programmable controller) and the Altivar Process drive
- Creation of drive profiles for implicit communication with the ePAC as well as dedicated profiles for programs with DFBs (derived function blocks)
- Integration in the fieldbus topology
- Drive configuration is an integral part of the Unity Pro project file (STU) and the archive file (STA)

Advantages of the DTM library in SoMove:

- Drive-oriented software environment
- Wired connection to the Ethernet communication port
- Standard cable (file transfer performance)
- Function block library for Unity Pro
- Display blocks for Vigeo Citect

Third-party software and downloads:

The Altivar Process DTM library is a flexible, open, and interactive tool that can be used in a third-party FDT. DTMs can be downloaded from our website www.schneider-electric.com.



SoMove software

SoMove software**Presentation**

SoMove software for PC is used to configure, set up, and maintain Altivar Process drives.

In addition to the functions offered by the Web server, SoMove software features the oscilloscope function for accurate display of data samples, as well as access to multi-drive applications.

The software can be connected to Altivar Process variable speed drives via:

- A Bluetooth® wireless connection with the Bluetooth/Modbus adapter TCSWAAC13FB
- Ethernet Modbus and Wi-Fi connection with the Wi-Fi dongle TCSEGW13FA0
- Ethernet Modbus TCP connection

For more information on SoMove setup software, please consult the "SoMove: Setup Software" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Options for ATV630•••M3, ATV630•••N4, ATV630•••N4Z and ATV630•••Y6																
Motor kW HP	Drive	Wear parts			Options				Line chokes THDi < 48%	EMC filters	IP 21 kit for EMC filter	dv/dt filters	IP 20 and IP 21 kit for dv/dt filter	Sinus filter	IP 21 kit for sinus filter	Common mode filter (3)
		Fan kit	UL Type 1 (IP21)	Flange- mounting kit	Passive filters (50 Hz)	Passive filters (60 Hz)	THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%								
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1																
0.75 1	ATV630U07M3	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV630U15M3	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV630U22M3	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV630U30M3	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV630U40M3	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV630U55M3	VX5VPS2001	-	NSYPTDS2	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV630U75M3	VX5VPS3001	-	NSYPTDS3	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
11 15	ATV630D11M3	VX5VPS3001	-	NSYPTDS3	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
15 20	ATV630D15M3	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV630D18M3	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV630D22M3	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV630D30M3	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV630D37M3	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV630D45M3	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV630D55M3	VX5VPS6001	VW3A9704	VW3A95116	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4709	-	VW3A5307	-	-	-	VW3A5506
75 100	ATV630D75M3	VX5VPS6001	VW3A9704	VW3A95116	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4710	-	VW3A5307	-	VW3A5407 (1)	-	VW3A5506
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1																
0.75 1	ATV630U07N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV630U15N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV630U22N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV630U30N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV630U40N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV630U55N4	VX5VPS1001	-	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV630U75N4	VX5VPS2001	-	NSYPTDS2	VW3A46103	VW3A46122	VW3A46141	VW3A46160	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
11 15	ATV630D11N4	VX5VPS2001	-	NSYPTDS2	VW3A46104	VW3A46123	VW3A46142	VW3A46161	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
15 20	ATV630D15N4	VX5VPS3001	-	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46105	VW3A46124	VW3A46143	VW3A46162	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV630D18N4	VX5VPS3001	-	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46106	VW3A46125	VW3A46144	VW3A46163	-	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV630D22N4	VX5VPS3001	-	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46107	VW3A46126	VW3A46145	VW3A46164	-	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV630D30N4	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46108	VW3A46127	VW3A46146	VW3A46165	-	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV630D37N4	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46109	VW3A46128	VW3A46147	VW3A46166	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV630D45N4	VX5VPS4001	-	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46110	VW3A46129	VW3A46148	VW3A46167	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV630D55N4	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46111	VW3A46130	VW3A46149	VW3A46168	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
75 100	ATV630D75N4	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46112	VW3A46131	VW3A46150	VW3A46169	-	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
90 125	ATV630D90N4	VX5VPS5001	-	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46113	VW3A46132	VW3A46151	VW3A46170	-	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
110 150	ATV630C11N4	VX5VPS6001	VW3A9704	VW3A95116	VW3A46114	VW3A46133	VW3A46152	VW3A46171	-	VW3A4709	-	VW3A5307	-	VW3A5407 (1)	-	VW3A5506
132 200	ATV630C13N4	V														

Table showing possible combinations of options for ATV650*N4 and ATV650***N4E drives**

Motor kW	Drive HP	Wear parts			Options				EMC filters	IP 21 kit for EMC filter	dv/dt filters	IP 20 and IP 21 kit for dv/dt filter	Sinus filter	IP 21 kit for sinus filter	Common mode filter (2)	
		Fan kit	UL Type 1 conformity kit	Flange- mounting kit	Passive filters (50 Hz)		Passive filters (60 Hz)									
					THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%	THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%								
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 55																
0.75	1	ATV650U07N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	–	VW3A5301	–	VW3A5401 (1)	–	VW3A5502
1.5	2	ATV650U15N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	–	VW3A5301	–	VW3A5401 (1)	–	VW3A5502
2.2	3	ATV650U22N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	–	VW3A5301	–	VW3A5401 (1)	–	VW3A5502
3	–	ATV650U30N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4702	–	VW3A5302	–	VW3A5402 (1)	–	VW3A5502
4	5	ATV650U40N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	–	VW3A5302	–	VW3A5402 (1)	–	VW3A5502
5.5	7.5	ATV650U55N4	VX5VPS1001	–	–	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	–	VW3A5302	–	VW3A5402 (1)	–	VW3A5502
7.5	10	ATV650U75N4	VX5VPS2001	–	–	VW3A46103 (1)	VW3A46122 (1)	VW3A46141 (1)	VW3A46160 (1)	VW3A4703	–	VW3A5303	–	VW3A5403 (1)	–	VW3A5502
11	15	ATV650D11N4	VX5VPS2001	–	–	VW3A46104 (1)	VW3A46123 (1)	VW3A46142 (1)	VW3A46161 (1)	VW3A4703	–	VW3A5303	–	VW3A5403 (1)	–	VW3A5502
15	20	ATV650D15N4	VX5VPS3001	–	–	VW3A46105 (1)	VW3A46124 (1)	VW3A46143 (1)	VW3A46162 (1)	VW3A4703	–	VW3A5304	–	VW3A5404 (1)	–	VW3A5504
18.5	25	ATV650D18N4	VX5VPS3001	–	–	VW3A46106 (1)	VW3A46125 (1)	VW3A46144 (1)	VW3A46163 (1)	VW3A4704	–	VW3A5304	–	VW3A5404 (1)	–	VW3A5504
22	30	ATV650D22N4	VX5VPS3001	–	–	VW3A46107 (1)	VW3A46126 (1)	VW3A46145 (1)	VW3A46164 (1)	VW3A4704	–	VW3A5304	–	VW3A5404 (1)	–	VW3A5504
30	40	ATV650D30N4	VX5VPS4001	–	–	VW3A46108 (1)	VW3A46127 (1)	VW3A46146 (1)	VW3A46165 (1)	VW3A4705	–	VW3A5305	–	VW3A5405 (1)	–	VW3A5504
37	50	ATV650D37N4	VX5VPS4001	–	–	VW3A46109 (1)	VW3A46128 (1)	VW3A46147 (1)	VW3A46166 (1)	VW3A4706	–	VW3A5305	–	VW3A5405 (1)	–	VW3A5504
45	60	ATV650D45N4	VX5VPS4001	–	–	VW3A46110 (1)	VW3A46129 (1)	VW3A46148 (1)	VW3A46167 (1)	VW3A4706	–	VW3A5305	–	VW3A5405 (1)	–	VW3A5504
55	75	ATV650D55N4	VX5VPS5001	–	–	VW3A46111 (1)	VW3A46130 (1)	VW3A46149 (1)	VW3A46168 (1)	VW3A4707	–	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406 (1)	–	VW3A5504
75	100	ATV650D75N4	VX5VPS5001	–	–	VW3A46112 (1)	VW3A46131 (1)	VW3A46150 (1)	VW3A46169 (1)	VW3A4708	–	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406 (1)	–	VW3A5504
90	125	ATV650D90N4	VX5VPS5001	–	–	VW3A46113 (1)	VW3A46132 (1)	VW3A46151 (1)	VW3A46170 (1)	VW3A4708	–	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406 (1)	–	VW3A5504

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 55 with Vario disconnect switch

0.75	1	ATV650U07N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
1.5	2	ATV650U15N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
2.2	3	ATV650U22N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
3	-	ATV650U30N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
4	5	ATV650U40N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
5.5	7.5	ATV650U55N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
7.5	10	ATV650U75N4E	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46103 (1)	VW3A46122 (1)	VW3A46141 (1)	VW3A46160 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
11	15	ATV650D11N4E	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46104 (1)	VW3A46123 (1)	VW3A46142 (1)	VW3A46161 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
15	20	ATV650D15N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46105 (1)	VW3A46124 (1)	VW3A46143 (1)	VW3A46162 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
18.5	25	ATV650D18N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46106 (1)	VW3A46125 (1)	VW3A46144 (1)	VW3A46163 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
22	30	ATV650D22N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46107 (1)	VW3A46126 (1)	VW3A46145 (1)	VW3A46164 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
30	40	ATV650D30N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46108 (1)	VW3A46127 (1)	VW3A46146 (1)	VW3A46165 (1)	VW3A4705	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
37	50	ATV650D37N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46109 (1)	VW3A46128 (1)	VW3A46147 (1)	VW3A46166 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
45	60	ATV650D45N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46110 (1)	VW3A46129 (1)	VW3A46148 (1)	VW3A46167 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
55	75	ATV650D55N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46111 (1)	VW3A46130 (1)	VW3A46149 (1)	VW3A46168 (1)	VW3A4707	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
75	100	ATV650D75N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46112 (1)	VW3A46131 (1)	VW3A46150 (1)	VW3A46169 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
90	125	ATV650D90N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46113 (1)	VW3A46132 (1)	VW3A46151 (1)	VW3A46170 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504

Three phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP20/UL Type 1

0.75	1	ATV630U07N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
3	–	ATV630U30N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
4	5	ATV630U40N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS1	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4Z	VX5VPS2001	–	NSYPTDS2	VW3A46103	VW3A46122	VW3A46141	VW3A46160	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
11	15	ATV630D11N4Z	VX5VPS2001	–	NSYPTDS2	VW3A46104	VW3A46123	VW3A46142	VW3A46161	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
15	20	ATV630D15N4Z	VX5VPS3001	–	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46105	VW3A46124	VW3A46143	VW3A46162	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4Z	VX5VPS3001	–	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46106	VW3A46125	VW3A46144	VW3A46163	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
22	30	ATV630D22N4Z	VX5VPS3001	–	NSYPTDS3	VW3A46107	VW3A46126	VW3A46145	VW3A46164	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504

Three phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP00/UL Type 1

30	40	ATV630D30N4Z	VX5VPS4001	–	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46108	VW3A46127	VW3A46146	VW3A46165	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
37	50	ATV630D37N4Z	VX5VPS4001	–	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46109	VW3A46128	VW3A46147	VW3A46166	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
45	60	ATV630D45N4Z	VX5VPS1001	–	NSYPTDS4	VW3A46110	VW3A46129	VW3A46148	VW3A46167	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
55	75	ATV630D55N4Z	VX5VPS5001	–	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46111	VW3A46130	VW3A46149	VW3A46168	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406	–	VW3A5504
75	100	ATV630D75N4Z	VX5VPS5001	–	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46112	VW3A46131	VW3A46150	VW3A46169	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406	–	VW3A5504
90	125	ATV630D90N4Z	VX5VPS5001	–	NSYPTDS5	VW3A46113	VW3A46132	VW3A46151	VW3A46170	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	–	VW3A5406	–	VW3A5504

(1) When used with 4TV650U107N4/N4E_D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

(1) When used with A1 V650U/U/N4/E...D9UN4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP-55 protection for the II
(2) This combination table is given for a maximum length of 300 m with an unshielded cable. For other lengths, or for shielded cables, see page 2/48

2/39 **2/41** **2/44** **2/45** **2/46** **2/47** **2/48**

I/O expansion modules		
Description	Reference	Page
Module with digital and analog I/O	VW3A3203	2/25
Module with relay outputs	VW3A3204	2/25
List of communication modules (1)		
Description	Reference	Page
EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port	VW3A3720	2/29
EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP and MD-Link dual port	VW3A3721	2/29
CANopen Daisy chain	VW3A3608	2/30
CANopen SUB-D	VW3A3618	2/30
CANopen screw terminal block	VW3A3628	2/31
PROFINET	VW3A3627	2/32
PROFIBUS DP V1	VW3A3607	2/32
POWERLINK Network	VW3A3619	2/32
DeviceNet	VW3A3609	2/33
BACnet MS/TP	VW3A3725	2/33

(1) For module compatibility table, see opposite.

(2) Maximum combination involving two types of module is 2.

(3) Maximum combination involving two types of module is 1.

Module compatibility table			
Module type	Digital and analog I/O VW3A3203 (2)	Relay outputs VW3A3204 (2)	Communication VW3A372• and VW3A36•• (3)
Digital and analog I/O VW3A3203			
Relay outputs VW3A3204			
Communication VW3A372• and VW3A36••			

 Combination possible

 Combination impossible



I/O expansion modules

Presentation

By installing I/O expansion modules Altivar Process drives can be adapted to meet the needs of applications that manage additional sensors or specific sensors.

2 expansion modules are available:

- Module with digital and analog I/O
- Module with relay outputs

These modules are inserted in slots A and B on Altivar Process drives:

- 1 Slot A for I/O expansion or communication modules
- 2 Slot B for I/O expansion modules

Module with digital and analog I/O

- 2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current 0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100 or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire
- 14-bit resolution
- 6 x 24 V --- positive or negative digital inputs
- Sampling: 1 ms max
- 2 assignable digital outputs
- 2 removable spring terminal blocks

Module with relay outputs

- 3 relay outputs with NO contacts
- 1 fixed screw terminal block

Note: Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules can go in either slot A or slot B on Altivar Process drives.

However, the drives cannot take 2 modules of the same type (e.g., 2 digital and analog I/O modules or 2 relay output modules).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: I/O expansion modules

PF10096



VW3A3203

PF10097



VW3A3204

I/O expansion modules

Description	I/O type				Reference	Weight kg/ lb
	Digital inputs	Digital outputs	Analog inputs	Relay outputs		
Module with digital and analog I/O	6	2	2 (1)	–	VW3A3203	–
Module with relay outputs	–	–	–	3 (2)	VW3A3204	–

(1) Differential analog inputs configurable via software as current 0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100 or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire. When configured as PTC probe inputs, they must never be used to monitor the temperature of an ATEX motor for applications in explosive atmospheres. Please refer to the ATEX guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) NO contacts.

Presentation

Altivar Process drives have 3 built-in RJ45 communication ports as standard:

- 1 Ethernet port
- 2 serial ports

Integrated communication protocols

Altivar Process drives integrate the Modbus TCP and Modbus serial link communication protocols as standard.

■ Ethernet port

This offers standard services regularly used in industrial networks:

- Modbus TCP message handling is based on the Modbus protocol and is used to exchange process data with other network devices (e.g., a PLC). It provides Altivar Process drives with access to the Modbus protocol and to the high performance of the Ethernet network, which is the communication standard for numerous devices.
- SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) offers standard diagnostics services for network management tools.
- The FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service allows automatic reconfiguration of a new device installed to replace an existing device.
- Device integrity is reinforced by disabling some unused services as well as managing a list of authorized devices.
- Setup and adjustment tools (SoMove, Unity with DTM) can be connected locally or remotely.
- The embedded Web server is used to display operating data and dashboards as well as to configure and perform system elements diagnostics from any web browser.

These numerous services offered by the Ethernet port mean that Altivar Process drives can be integrated into Schneider Electric solutions.

■ Serial ports

- One port dedicated to field network operation for exchanging data with other devices via the Modbus protocol
- A second dedicated port for the multidrop connection of the following HMIs and configuration tools:
 - The remote graphic display terminal supplied with the drive
 - A Magelis industrial HMI terminal
 - A PC with SoMove or Unity setup software

The detailed specifications for the Ethernet or serial communication ports, and the Modbus and Modbus TCP protocols are available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Description

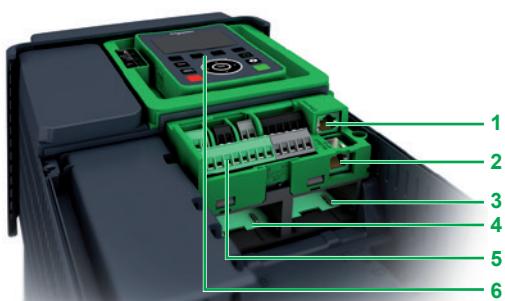
- 1 RJ45 Ethernet port
- 2 RJ45 serial port
- 3 Slot A for I/O expansion or communication modules
- 4 Slot B for I/O expansion modules
- 5 Removable screw terminal blocks for 24 V --- power supply and integrated I/O
- 6 RJ45 serial link for HMI (remote graphic display terminal, Magelis terminal, etc.)

Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module, in slot A **3** only. They cannot take 2 modules of the same type (e.g., 2 digital and analog I/O modules or 2 relay output modules).

The drives can take 1 digital and analog I/O module and 1 relay output module in either slot A **3** or slot B **4**.

Note: The user manuals and description files (gsd, eds, xif) for the devices on the communication buses and networks are available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

PFH40394



Optional communication modules

The Altivar Process drive can also be connected to other industrial communication buses and networks by using one of the communication modules available as an option. Communication cards are supplied in "cassette" format for ease of mounting/removal.

Dedicated communication modules:

- EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP Dual port
- CANopen:
 - RJ45 Daisy Chain
 - Sub-D
 - Screw terminal block
- PROFINET
- PROFIBUS DP V1
- POWERLINK network
- DeviceNet
- BACnet

PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP V1 modules also support the Profidrive and CiA402 profiles.

It is possible to maintain communication using a separate power supply for the control and power sections. Monitoring and diagnostics are possible via the network even if there is no power supply to the power section.

Functions

The drive functions can be accessed via the various communication networks:

- Configuration
- Adjustment
- Control
- Monitoring

Altivar Process drives offer a high degree of interfacing flexibility with the possibility to assign, by configuration, the different control sources (I/O, communication networks, and HMI terminal) to control functions in order to meet the requirements of complex applications.

Network services and parameters are configured using the SoMove drive setup software, or using Unity software if the drive is being integrated into a PlantStruXure architecture.

Communication is monitored according to the specific criteria for each protocol. However, regardless of the protocol, it is possible to configure how the drive responds to a detected communication interruption, as follows:

- Define the type of stop when a communication interruption is detected
- Maintain last command received
- Fallback position at preset speed
- Ignore the detected communication interruption

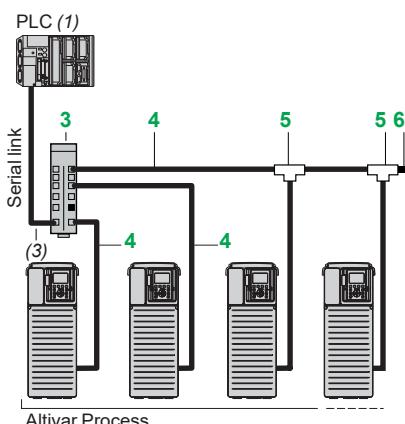
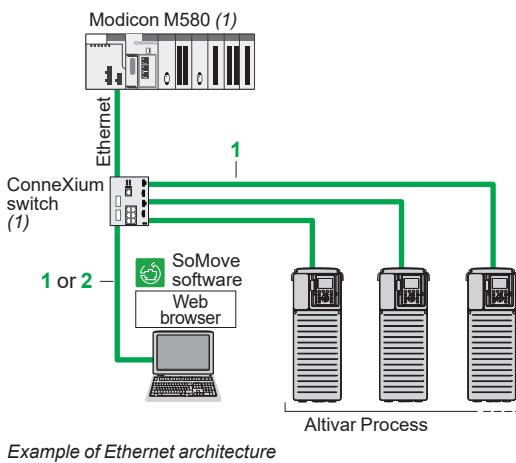
Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

Integrated ports

2



Integrated Ethernet port

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
ConneXium cordsets (2)				
Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D	1	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002	–
		5/ 16.40	490NTW00005	–
		12/ 39.37	490NTW00012	–
Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D	2	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005	–
		15/ 49.21	490NTC00015	–
Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	1	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002U	–
		5/ 16.40	490NTW00005U	–
		12/ 39.37	490NTW00012U	–
Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	2	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005U	–
		15/ 49.21	490NTC00015U	–

Integrated serial port

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
Connection accessories				
Splitter box 10 RJ45 connectors and 1 screw terminal block	3	–	LU9GC3	0.500/ 1.102
Modbus T-junction boxes With 0.3 m/0.98 ft integrated cable	5	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306TF03	0.190/ 0.419
With 1 m/3.28 ft integrated cable	5	1/ 3.28	VW3A8306TF10	0.210/ 0.463
Modbus line terminator (4) For RJ45 connector R = 120 Ω C = 1 nf	6	–	VW3A8306RC	0.010/ 0.022
Cordsets equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	4	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306R03	0.025/ 0.055
		1/ 3.28	VW3A8306R10	0.060/ 0.132
		3/ 9.84	VW3A8306R30	0.130/ 0.287

(1) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) Also exist in 40 and 80 m/131 and 262 ft lengths. For other ConneXium connection accessories, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Cable depends on the PLC.

(4) Sold in lots of 2.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

Option: Communication modules



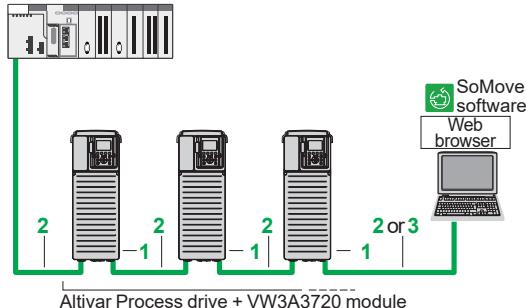
VW3A3720

EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP networks (1)

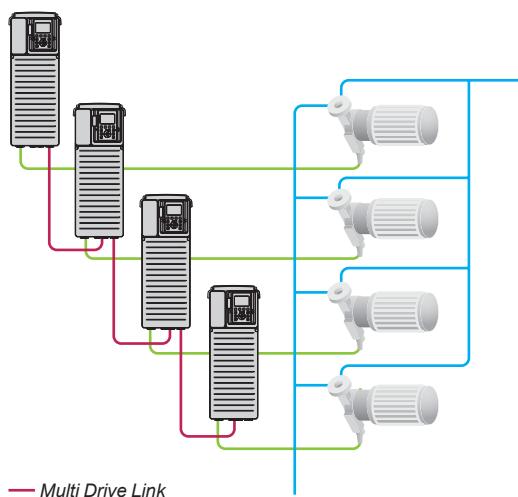
Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module				
EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port module For connection to the Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP network Ports: 2 RJ45 connectors ■ 10/100 Mbps, half duplex and full duplex ■ embedded Web server Requires cordset 490NTW000●●/●●U or 490NTC000●●/●●U	1	—	VW3A3720	0.020/ 0.044
EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP, and MD-Link dual port module For connection to the Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP network and MultiDrive-Link Ports: 2 RJ45 connectors ■ 10/100 Mbps, half duplex and full duplex ■ embedded Web server Requires cordset 490NTW000●●/●●U or 490NTC000●●/●●U	4	—	VW3A3721	0.020/ 0.044

2

Modicon M580 (2)



Example of connection on an EtherNet/IP network



ConneXium cordsets (3)

Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D	2	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002	—
		5/ 16.40	490NTW00005	—
		12/ 39.37	490NTW00012	—
Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D				
	3	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005	—
		15/ 49.21	490NTC00015	—

Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	2	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002U	—
		5/ 16.40	490NTW00005U	—
		12/ 39.37	490NTW00012U	—

Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	3	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005U	—
		15/ 49.21	490NTC00015U	—

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module.

(2) Please refer to the "M580 automation platform" catalog on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Also exist in 40 and 80 m/131 and 262 ft lengths. For other ConneXium connection accessories, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

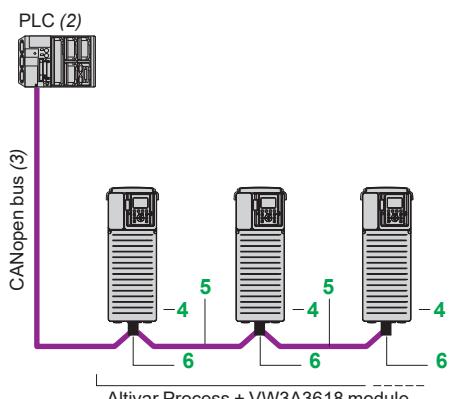
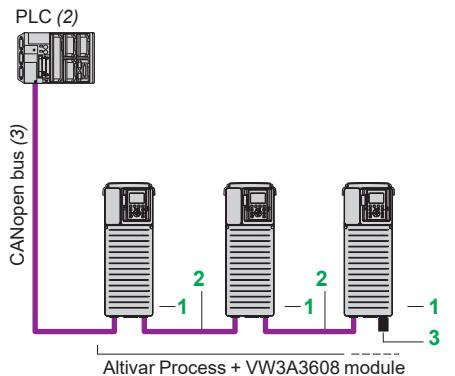
Option: Communication modules



VW3A3608



VW3A3618



Presentation:
page 1/8

Variable speed drives:
page 2/2

CANopen bus (1)				
Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module				
CANopen Daisy chain module Ports: 2 RJ45 connectors	1	—	VW3A3608	—
Connection to RJ45 connector (optimized solution for daisy chain connection on CANopen bus)				
CANopen cordsets equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	2	0.3/ 0.98 1/ 3.28	TSXCANCARR03 VW3CANCARR1	0.050/ 0.110 0.500/ 1.102
CANopen line terminator for RJ45 connector	3	—	TCSCAR013M120	—
Communication module				
CANopen SUB-D module Ports: 1 x 9-way male SUB-D connector	4	—	VW3A3618	—
Connection to SUB-D connector				
CANopen cables (3) (4) Standard cable, CE mark Low smoke zero halogen. Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)	5	50/ 164.04 100/ 328.08 300/ 984.25	TSXCANCA50 TSXCANCA100 TSXCANCA300	4.930/ 10.869 8.800/ 19.401 24.560/ 54.145
CANopen cables (3) (4) UL certification, CE mark Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-2)	5	50/ 164.04 100/ 328.08 300/ 984.25	TSXCANCB50 TSXCANCB100 TSXCANCB300	3.580/ 7.893 7.840/ 17.284 21.870/ 48.215
CANopen cables (3) (4) Cable for harsh environments or mobile installations, CE mark Low smoke zero halogen Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)	5	50/ 164.04 100/ 328.08 300/ 984.25	TSXCANCD50 TSXCANCD100 TSXCANCD300	3.510/ 7.738 7.770/ 17.130 7.770/ 17.130
IP 20 straight CANopen connector (5) 9-way female SUB-D connector with line terminator that can be deactivated For connecting CAN-H, CAN-L, CAN-GND	6	—	TSXCANKCDF180T	0.049/ 0.108

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module.

(2) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Cable depends on the PLC.

(4) Standard environment:

- No particular environmental constraints
- Operating temperature between 5 °C and 60 °C/41 °F and 140 °F
- Fixed installation

Harsh environment:

- Resistance to hydrocarbons, industrial oils, detergents, solder splashes
- Relative humidity up to 100%
- Saline atmosphere
- Operating temperature between -10 °C and +70 °C/+14 °F and 158 °F
- Significant temperature variations

(5) Only straight connectors are compatible with Altivar Process drives.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

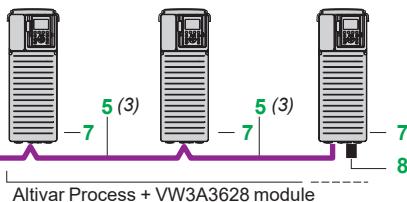
Option: Communication modules



VW3A3628



CANopen bus (3)



Example of connection to the CANopen bus with a screw terminal block

CANopen bus (continued) (1)					
Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb	
Communication module					
CANopen module	7	—	VW3A3628	—	
Port: 1 x 5-way screw terminal block					
Connection to screw terminal block					
CANopen IP 20 cordsets (3)	5	0.3/ 0.98	TSXCANCADD03	0.091/ 0.201	
equipped with 2 x 9-way female SUB-D connectors		1/ 3.28	TSXCANCADD1	0.143/ 0.315	
Standard cable, CE mark. Low smoke zero halogen Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)		3/ 9.84	TSXCANCBD3	0.268/ 0.591	
		5/ 16.40	TSXCANCBD5	0.400/ 0.882	
IP 20 CANopen tap junction boxes	—	—	TSXCANTDM4	0.196/ 0.432	
equipped with: ■ 4 x 9-way male SUB-D connectors + screw terminal block for trunk cable tap link ■ Line terminator					
IP 20 CANopen tap junction boxes	—	—	VW3CANTAP2	—	
equipped with: ■ 2 screw terminal blocks for trunk cable tap link ■ 2 RJ45 connectors for connecting drives ■ 1 RJ45 connector for connecting a PC					
CANopen line terminator for screw terminal connector (4)	8	—	TCSCAR01NM120	—	

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module.

(2) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Cable depends on the PLC.

(4) Sold in lots of 2.

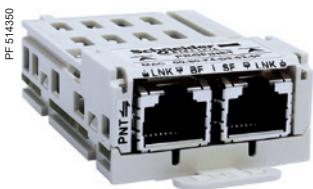
References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

Option: Communication modules



VW3A3627



VW3A3607



VW3A3619

PF 514350

PF 095130

PF 095144

2

PROFINET bus (1) (2)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module PROFINET module equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	VW3A3627	0.290/ 0.639

PROFIBUS DP V1 bus (1) (3)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module PROFIBUS DP V1 module Port: 1 x 9-way female SUB-D connector Conforming to PROFIBUS DP V1 Profiles supported: ■ CIA402 drive ■ Profidrive Offers several message handling modes based on DP V1	VW3A3607	0.140/ 0.309

SUB-D connection

IP 20 straight connectors (4) for Profibus module	LU9AD7	-
--	--------	---

POWERLINK network (5)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Ethernet POWERLINK communication module Port: 2 RJ45 connectors	VW3A3619	0.300/ 0.660

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module.

(2) Minimum version compatible with Altivar Process: v1.2.06.

(3) Minimum version compatible with Altivar Process: v1.9.01.

(4) Only straight connectors are compatible with Altivar Process drives.

(5) Minimum Altivar Process firmware version compatible with Powerlink module: v2.2.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Communication buses and networks

Option: Communication modules



VW3A3609

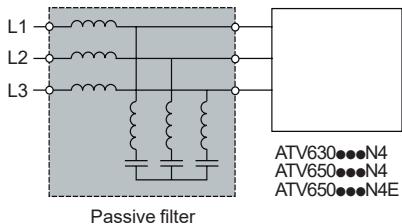


VW3A3725

DeviceNet bus (1) (2)		
Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module		
DeviceNet module Port: 1 removable 5-way screw connector Profiles supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ CIP AC DRIVE■ CiA 402 drive	VW3A3609	0.300/ 0.661
BACnet MSTP (1) (2)		
Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Communication module		
BACnet module Port: RS485 5-pin removable terminal block - 2 twistedpairs	VW3A3725	0.035/ 0.08

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one communication module.

(2) Minimum version compatible with Altivar Process: v1.7.



Presentation

Passive filters are used to obtain total harmonic distortion of less than 10% or 5%. Reactive power increases at no load or low load. To help reduce this reactive power, the filter capacitors can be disconnected (see the diagrams on our website www.schneider-electric.com). Passive filters provide IP 20 protection.

Applications

Reduction of current harmonics in order to use drives in the first environment (restricted distribution, domestic applications).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: Passive filters

PF10347



VW3A46106

2

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply

Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives		Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
kW	HP	input	output	A	A			
THDi < 10%								
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4 ATV650U07N4 ATV650U07N4E		6	6.2	1	VW3A46101	12.000/ 26.455
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4 ATV650U15N4 ATV650U15N4E						
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4 ATV650U22N4 ATV650U22N4E						
3	—	ATV630U30N4 ATV650U30N4 ATV650U30N4E						
4	5	ATV630U40N4 ATV650U40N4 ATV650U40N4E		10	10.4	1	VW3A46102	13.500/ 29.762
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4 ATV650U55N4 ATV650U55N4E						
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4 ATV650U75N4 ATV650U75N4E		14	14.5	1	VW3A46103	16.300/ 35.935
11	15	ATV630D11N4 ATV650D11N4 ATV650D11N4E		22	23	1	VW3A46104	22.000/ 48.502
15	20	ATV630D15N4 ATV650D15N4 ATV650D15N4E		29	30	1	VW3A46105	25.000/ 55.116
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4 ATV650D18N4 ATV650D18N4E		35	37	1	VW3A46106	37.000/ 81.571
22	30	ATV630D22N4 ATV650D22N4 ATV650D22N4E		43	45	1	VW3A46107	39.000/ 85.980
30	40	ATV630D30N4 ATV650D30N4 ATV650D30N4E		58	60	1	VW3A46108	44.000/ 97.003
37	50	ATV630D37N4 ATV650D37N4 ATV650D37N4E		72	75	1	VW3A46109	56.000/ 123.459
45	60	ATV630D45N4 ATV650D45N4 ATV650D45N4E		86	90	1	VW3A46110	62.000/ 136.686
55	75	ATV630D55N4 ATV650D55N4 ATV650D55N4E		101	105	1	VW3A46111	74.000/ 163.142
75	100	ATV630D75N4 ATV650D75N4 ATV650D75N4E		144	150	1	VW3A46112	85.000/ 187.393
90	125	ATV630D90N4 ATV650D90N4 ATV650D90N4E		180	187	1	VW3A46113	102.000/ 224.871
110	150	ATV630C11N4		217	225	1	VW3A46114	119.000/ 262.350
132	200	ATV630C13N4		252	262	1	VW3A46115	136.000/ 299.828
160	250	ATV630C16N4		304	316	1	VW3A46116	142.000/ 313.056
220	350	ATV630C22N4		380	395	1	VW3A46118	172.000/ 379.195
250	400	ATV630C25N4		433	450	1	VW3A46119	205.000/ 451.947
315	500	ATV630C31N4		304	316	2	VW3A46116	142.000/ 313.056

(1) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: Passive filters

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply								
Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives		Filter Nominal current input / output		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
kW	HP			A	A			kg/lb
THDi < 5%								
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4 ATV650U07N4 ATV650U07N4E		6	6.2	1	VW3A46120	16.000/ 35.274
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4 ATV650U15N4 ATV650U15N4E						
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4 ATV650U22N4 ATV650U22N4E						
3	—	ATV630U30N4 ATV650U30N4 ATV650U30N4E						
4	5	ATV630U40N4 ATV650U40N4 ATV650U40N4E		10	10.4	1	VW3A46121	18.000/ 39.683
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4 ATV650U55N4 ATV650U55N4E						
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4 ATV650U75N4 ATV650U75N4E		14	14.5	1	VW3A46122	20.000/ 44.092
11	15	ATV630D11N4 ATV650D11N4 ATV650D11N4E		22	23	1	VW3A46123	30.000/ 66.139
15	20	ATV630D15N4 ATV650D15N4 ATV650D15N4E		29	30	1	VW3A46124	34.000/ 74.957
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4 ATV650D18N4 ATV650D18N4E		35	37	1	VW3A46125	53.000/ 116.845
22	30	ATV630D22N4 ATV650D22N4 ATV650D22N4E		43	45	1	VW3A46126	58.000/ 127.868
30	40	ATV630D30N4 ATV650D30N4 ATV650D30N4E		58	60	1	VW3A46127	76.000/ 167.551
37	50	ATV630D37N4 ATV650D37N4 ATV650D37N4E		72	75	1	VW3A46128	98.000/ 216.053
45	60	ATV630D45N4 ATV650D45N4 ATV650D45N4E		86	90	1	VW3A46129	104.000/ 229.281
55	75	ATV630D55N4 ATV650D55N4 ATV650D55N4E		101	105	1	VW3A46130	106.000/ 233.690
75	100	ATV630D75N4 ATV650D75N4 ATV650D75N4E		144	150	1	VW3A46131	126.000/ 277.782
90	125	ATV630D90N4 ATV650D90N4 ATV650D90N4E		180	187	1	VW3A46132	135.000/ 297.623
110	150	ATV630C11N4		217	225	1	VW3A46133	172.000/ 379.195
132	200	ATV630C13N4		252	262	1	VW3A46134	206.000/ 454.152
160	250	ATV630C16N4		304	316	1	VW3A46135	221.000/ 487.221
220	350	ATV630C22N4		380	395	1	VW3A46137	265.000/ 584.225
250	400	ATV630C25N4		433	450	1	VW3A46138	272.000/ 599.657
315	500	ATV630C31N4		304	316	2	VW3A46135	221.000/ 487.221

(1) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: Passive filters

Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply

Motor rating kW	For Altivar Process drives HP	Filter Nominal current input A		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight kg/ lb
		output A				
THDi < 10%						
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4 ATV650U07N4 ATV650U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46139 12.000/ 26.455
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4 ATV650U15N4 ATV650U15N4E				
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4 ATV650U22N4 ATV650U22N4E				
3	—	ATV630U30N4 ATV650U30N4 ATV650U30N4E				
4	5	ATV630U40N4 ATV650U40N4 ATV650U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46140 13.500/ 29.762
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4 ATV650U55N4 ATV650U55N4E				
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4 ATV650U75N4 ATV650U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46141 16.300/ 35.935
11	15	ATV630D11N4 ATV650D11N4 ATV650D11N4E	19	19.5	1	VW3A46142 22.000/ 48.502
15	20	ATV630D15N4 ATV650D15N4 ATV650D15N4E	25	26	1	VW3A46143 23.000/ 50.706
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4 ATV650D18N4 ATV650D18N4E	31	32	1	VW3A46144 33.000/ 72.752
22	30	ATV630D22N4 ATV650D22N4 ATV650D22N4E	36	37	1	VW3A46145 37.000/ 81.571
30	40	ATV630D30N4 ATV650D30N4 ATV650D30N4E	48	50	1	VW3A46146 39.000/ 85.980
37	50	ATV630D37N4 ATV650D37N4 ATV650D37N4E	60	62	1	VW3A46147 43.000/ 94.799
45	60	ATV630D45N4 ATV650D45N4 ATV650D45N4E	73	76	1	VW3A46148 55.000/ 121.254
55	75	ATV630D55N4 ATV650D55N4 ATV650D55N4E	95	99	1	VW3A46149 62.000/ 136.686
75	100	ATV630D75N4 ATV650D75N4 ATV650D75N4E	118	122	1	VW3A46150 74.000/ 163.142
90	125	ATV630D90N4 ATV650D90N4 ATV650D90N4E	154	160	1	VW3A46151 85.000/ 187.393
110	150	ATV630C11N4	183	190	1	VW3A46152 102.000/ 224.871
132	200	ATV630C13N4	231	240	1	VW3A46153 119.000/ 262.350
160	250	ATV630C16N4	291	302.5	1	VW3A46154 142.000/ 313.056
220	350	ATV630C22N4	355	369	1	VW3A46155 162.000/ 357.149
250	400	ATV630C25N4	436	450	1	VW3A46157 205.000/ 451.948
315	500	ATV630C31N4	231	240	2	VW3A46153 119.000/ 262.35

(1) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

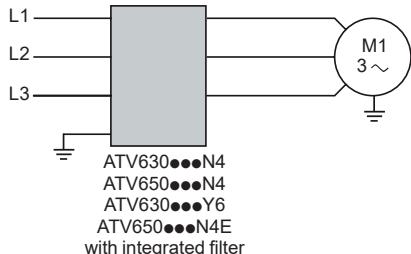
Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Option: Passive filters

Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply							
Motor rating	For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight	
		Nominal current input	output			A	A
kW	HP						kg/ lb
THDi < 5%							
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4 ATV650U07N4 ATV650U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46158	16.000/ 35.274
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4 ATV650U15N4 ATV650U15N4E					
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4 ATV650U22N4 ATV650U22N4E					
3	—	ATV630U30N4 ATV650U30N4 ATV650U30N4E					
4	5	ATV630U40N4 ATV650U40N4 ATV650U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46159	18.000/ 39.683
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4 ATV650U55N4 ATV650U55N4E					
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4 ATV650U75N4 ATV650U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46160	20.000/ 44.092
11	15	ATV630D11N4 ATV650D11N4 ATV650D11N4E	19	19.5	1	VW3A46161	30.000/ 66.139
15	20	ATV630D15N4 ATV650D15N4 ATV650D15N4E	25	26	1	VW3A46162	34.000/ 74.957
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4 ATV650D18N4 ATV650D18N4E	31	32	1	VW3A46163	52.000/ 114.640
22	30	ATV630D22N4 ATV650D22N4 ATV650D22N4E	36	37	1	VW3A46164	53.000/ 116.845
30	40	ATV630D30N4 ATV650D30N4 ATV650D30N4E	48	50	1	VW3A46165	57.000/ 125.663
37	50	ATV630D37N4 ATV650D37N4 ATV650D37N4E	60	62	1	VW3A46166	75.000/ 165.347
45	60	ATV630D45N4 ATV650D45N4 ATV650D45N4E	73	76	1	VW3A46167	97.000/ 213.848
55	75	ATV630D55N4 ATV650D55N4 ATV650D55N4E	95	99	1	VW3A46168	104.000/ 229.281
75	100	ATV630D75N4 ATV650D75N4 ATV650D75N4E	118	122	1	VW3A46169	106.000/ 233.690
90	125	ATV630D90N4 ATV650D90N4 ATV650D90N4E	154	160	1	VW3A46170	126.000/ 277.782
110	150	ATV630C11N4	183	190	1	VW3A46171	135.000/ 297.624
132	200	ATV630C13N4	231	240	1	VW3A46172	172.000/ 379.195
160	250	ATV630C16N4	291	316	1	VW3A46173	221.000/ 487.221
220	350	ATV630C22N4	355	369	1	VW3A46174	229.000/ 504.858
250	400	ATV630C25N4	436	450	1	VW3A46176	272.000/ 599.657
315	500	ATV630C31N4	231	240	2	VW3A46172	172.000/ 379.195

(1) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

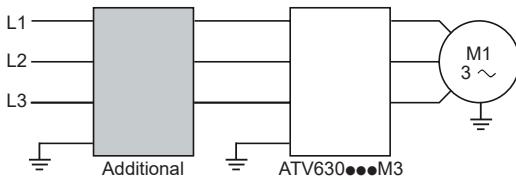


Altivar Process drive with integrated EMC filter

Integrated EMC filters

Altivar Process drives (except ATV630U07M3...D75M3) have integrated radio interference input filters in accordance with the EMC standard for variable speed electrical power drive "products" IEC/EN 61800-3, edition 2, category C2 or C3 in environment 1 or 2, and to comply with the European EMC (electromagnetic compatibility) directive.

The integrated EMC filter runs the leakage current to ground. The leakage current can be reduced by disconnecting the filter capacitors (please refer to the installation guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com). In this configuration, the product does not comply with the European EMC directive.



Altivar Process drive with additional EMC filter

For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable (1) acc. to	
	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C2	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C3
m	m	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V IP 21		
ATV630U07N4... D45N4	50	150
ATV630D55N4... C16N4	—	150
ATV630U07N4Z...D45N4Z	10	50
ATV630D55N4Z...D90N4Z	—	50
ATV630C22N4... C31N4	—	50
ATV630C11N4F...C31N4F	—	300
ATV650C11N4F...C31N4F		
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V IP 55		
ATV650U07N4/N4E...D45N4/N4E	50	150
ATV650D55N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E	—	150
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V IP 00		
ATV630U22Y6...D90Y6	—	25

Additional EMC input filters

Additional EMC input filters can be used to meet more stringent requirements and are designed to reduce conducted emissions on the line supply below the limits of standard IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1, C2 or C3.

Use according to the type of line supply

Use of these additional filters is only possible on TN (neutral connection) and TT (grounded neutral) type systems.

Standard IEC/EN 61800-3, appendix D2.1, states that on IT systems (isolated or impedance grounded neutral), filters can cause permanent insulation monitors to operate in a random manner.

If a machine needs to be installed on an IT system, one solution is to insert an isolation transformer and connect the machine locally to a TN or TT system.

(1) The maximum lengths are given as examples only, as they vary depending on the stray capacitance of the motors and the cables used. If motors are connected in parallel, it is the total length of all cables that should be taken into account.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: EMC filters

Option: Additional EMC input filters

PF100915

2



VW3A4701

PF100922



VW3A4411

Additional EMC input filters (continued)

References For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable (1)			In (2)	If	Degree of Protection	Reference	Weight
	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C2 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C3 (3)					
	m	m	m					
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50 Hz								
ATV630U07M3...U15M3	50	150	300	8	7.6	20	VW3A4701	2.000/ 4.409
ATV630U22M3...U30M3	50	150	300	15	7.6	20	VW3A4702	2.400/ 5.291
ATV630U40M3...U75M3	50	150	300	35	7.6	20	VW3A4703	4.100/ 9.039
ATV630D11M3	50	150	300	50	7.6	20	VW3A4704	5.200/ 11.464
ATV630D15M3	50	150	300	70	13.9	20	VW3A4705	6.100/ 13.448
ATV630D18M3...D22M3	50	150	300	100	13.9	20	VW3A4706	6.500/ 14.330
ATV630D30M3...D37M3	50	150	300	160	13.9	20	VW3A4707	8.500/ 18.739
ATV630D45M3	50	150	300	200	13.9	20	VW3A4708	9.500/ 20.944
ATV630D55M3	50	150	300	240	27.8	00	VW3A4709	15.000/ 33.069
ATV630D75M3	50	150	300	305	27.8	00	VW3A4710	17.000/ 37.479
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50 Hz								
ATV630U07N4...U22N4	50	150	300	8	7.6	20	VW3A4701	2.000/ 4.409
ATV650U07N4...U22N4								
ATV650U07N4E...U22N4E								
ATV630U30N4...U55N4	50	150	300	15	7.6	20	VW3A4702	2.400/ 5.291
ATV650U30N4...U55N4								
ATV650U30N4E...U55N4E								
ATV630U75N4...D15N4	50	150	300	35	7.6	20	VW3A4703	4.100/ 9.039
ATV650U75N4...D15N4								
ATV650U75N4E...D15N4E								
ATV630D18N4...D22N4	50	150	300	50	7.6	20	VW3A4704	5.200/ 11.464
ATV650D18N4...D22N4								
ATV650D18N4E...D22N4E								
ATV630D30N4	50	150	300	70	13.9	20	VW3A4705	6.100/ 13.448
ATV650D30N4								
ATV650D30N4E								
ATV630D37N4...D45N4	50	150	300	100	13.9	20	VW3A4706	6.500/ 14.330
ATV650D37N4...D45N4								
ATV650D37N4E...D45N4E								
ATV630D55N4	50	150	300	160	13.9	20	VW3A4707	8.500/ 18.739
ATV650D55N4								
ATV650D55N4E								
ATV630D75N4...D90N4	50	150	300	200	13.9	20	VW3A4708	9.500/ 20.944
ATV650D75N4...D90N4								
ATV650D75N4E...D90N4E								
ATV630C11N4...C13N4	—	150	300	240	27.8	00	VW3A4709	15.000/ 33.069
ATV630C16N4	—	150	300	305	27.8	00	VW3A4710	17.000/ 37.479
ATV630C22N4...C31N4	50	300	-	546	500	00	VW3A4411	25.000/ 57.320

(1) The maximum lengths are given as examples only, as they vary depending on the stray capacitance of the motors and the cables used. If motors are connected in parallel, it is the total length of all cables that should be taken into account.

(2) Nominal filter current.

(3) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: EMC filters
Option: Additional EMC input filters,
Substitution kits for ATV61/71

IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters

Additional input filters provide IP 20 protection as standard. This kit can be used to provide IP 21 or UL type 1 protection.

Description	For filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	0.200/ 0.441
	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	0.300/ 0.661
	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	0.400/ 0.882
	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	0.500/ 1.102
	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	0.900/ 1.984
	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	1.000/ 2.205
	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	1.500/ 3.307
	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	2.000/ 4.409

2



Substitution kits for ATV61/71

This kit is used to install an Altivar Process drive in the place of an Altivar 61 or Altivar 71 drive using the same fixing holes. It includes the mechanical adaptors required for mounting.

For drive	From ATV61/71	Kit reference	Weight kg/ lb
ATV630U07N4Z...U22N4Z	S2	VW3A93111	—
	S3	VW3A93112	—
	S4	VW3A93113	—
ATV630U75N4Z, D11N4Z	S4	VW3A93114	—
	S5A	VW3A93115	—
ATV630D15N4Z...D22N4Z	S5B	VW3A93116	—
	S6	VW3A93116	—
ATV630D30N4Z...D45N4Z	S6	VW3A93117	—
	S7A	VW3A93117	—
	S8	VW3A93118	—
ATV630D55N4Z...D90N4Z	S8	VW3A93119	—
	S9	VW3A93120	—



VW3A4556

Line chokes

A line choke can be used to reduce harmonic distortion of the current produced by the drive.

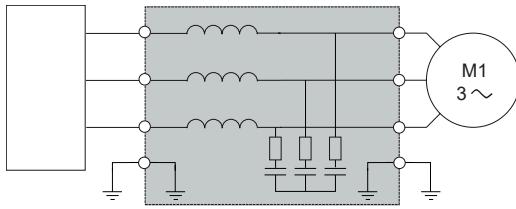
The choke values are defined for a voltage drop between phases of 3% and 5% of the nominal supply voltage. Values higher than this will cause loss of torque.

Line chokes allow ATV630U22Y6...D90Y6 drives to be used in applications requiring a harmonic level of THDi 48%.

Chokes must be installed upstream of the drive.

References

For drives	Line Supply Isc	Line chokes			Reference	Weight
		Inductance value	Nominal Current	Losses		
	kA	mH	A	W		kg/lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/60 Hz						
ATV630U22Y6...40Y6	22	10	4	45	VW3A4551	1.500/ 2.204
ATV630U55Y6...75Y6	22	4	10	65	VW3A4552	3.000/ 6.613
ATV630D11Y6...15Y6	22	2	16	75	VW3A4553	3.500/ 7.716
ATV630D18Y6...22Y6	22	1	30	90	VW3A4554	6.000/ 13.227
ATV630D30Y6...45Y6	22	0.5	60	94	VW3A4555	11.000/ 24.250
ATV630D55Y6...90Y6	22	0.3	100	260	VW3A4556	16.000/ 35.274



ATV630•••M3
ATV630•••N4
ATV650•••N4
ATV650•••N4E

Altivar Process drive with dv/dt filter

Presentation

Altivar Process drives with supply voltage of 200...240 V and 380...480 V operate with the following maximum motor cable lengths : 150 m/492 ft for shielded cables and 300 m/984 ft for unshielded cables.

For supply voltage of 500...690 V maximum motor cable lengths are : 10 m/32 ft for shielded cables and 20 m/65 ft for unshielded cables.

To limit the impact of dv/dt and overvoltages in the motor, it is advisable for cables longer than 50 m/164 ft, that an output filter is added if the motor insulation type does not conform to IEC60034-25.

For further information, please consult the "An Improved Approach for Connecting VSD and Electric Motors" White Paper available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Output filters are used to limit dv/dt at the motor terminals to 500 V/μs maximum for supply voltages up to 480 V, to 750 V/μs maximum for supply voltage of 500 V and to 1000 V/μs maximum for supply voltage of 690 V.

Output filters are designed to limit overvoltages at the motor terminals to less than:

- 800 V with a shielded cable 0 to 50 m (0 to 164 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage
- 1,000 V with a shielded cable 50 to 150 m (164 to 492 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage
- 1,500 V with a shielded cable 150 to 300 m (492 to 984 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage (up to 500 m (1,640 ft) with an unshielded cable)
- 1,300 V with 500 V supply voltage, cable length depending on the dv/dt filter combination
- 1,600 V with 690 V supply voltage, cable length depending on the dv/dt filter combination

The performance of dv/dt filters will be affected if the maximum cable lengths are exceeded. For an application with several motors connected in parallel, the cable length must include all cabling. If a cable longer than that specified is used, the dv/dt filters may overheat.

The switching frequency must be less than 8 kHz.

dv/dt output filters

For drives	Maximum length of motor cable	Degree of protection (3)	Reference	Weight
	Maximum Shielded switching cable frequency (2) (1)	IP		
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V				
ATV630U07M3	4	300/ 984	20	6 VW3A5301
ATV630U15M3...U30M3	4	300/ 984	20	15 VW3A5302
ATV630U40M3	4	300/ 984	20	25 VW3A5303
ATV630U55M3...D11M3	4	300/ 984	20	50 VW3A5304
ATV630D15M3...D22M3	4	300/ 984	20	95 VW3A5305
ATV630D30M3...D45M3	2.5	300/ 984	00	180 VW3A5306
ATV630D55M3...D75M3	2.5	300/ 984	00	305 VW3A5307
				11.000/ 24.251
				12.000/ 26.455
				12.000/ 26.455
				18.000/ 39.683
				19.000/ 41.888
				22.000/ 48.502
				40.000/ 88.185

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 2 and 8 kHz.

(2) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating. These cable lengths are given as examples only as they can vary depending on the application. They correspond to motors conforming to IEC 6034-25 and NEMA MG1/31.2006.

(3) Nominal filter current.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: Output filters

Option: dv/dt filters



VW3A5104

dv/dt output filters (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of motor cable		Degree of protection (3)	In (3)	Reference (4)	Weight
	Maximum switching frequency (1)	Shielded cable (2)				
	kHz	m/ft	IP	A		kg/lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V						
ATV630U07N4...U22N4	4	300/ 984	20	6	VW3A5301	11.000/ 24.251
ATV650U07N4...U22N4						
ATV650U07N4E...U22N4E						
ATV630U30N4...U55N4	4	300/ 984	20	15	VW3A5302	12.000/ 26.455
ATV650U30N4...U55N4						
ATV650U30N4E...U55N4E						
ATV630U75N4...D11N4	4	300/ 984	20	25	VW3A5303	12.000/ 26.455
ATV650U75N4...D11N4						
ATV650U75N4E...D11N4E						
ATV630D15N4...D22N4	4	300/ 984	20	50	VW3A5304	18.000/ 39.683
ATV650D15N4...D22N4						
ATV650D15N4E...D22N4E						
ATV630D30N4...D45N4	4	300/ 984	20	95	VW3A5305	19.000/ 41.888
ATV650D30N4...D45N4						
ATV650D30N4E...D45N4E						
ATV630D55N4...D90N4	2.5	300/ 984	00	180	VW3A5306	22.000/ 48.502
ATV650D55N4...D90N4						
ATV650D55N4E...D90N4E						
ATV630C11N4...C16N4	2.5	300/ 984	00	305	VW3A5307	40.000/ 88.185
ATV630C22N4	2.5	250/ 820	00	481	VW3A5106	58.000/ 127.868
ATV630C25N4...C31N4	2.5	200/ 656	00	759	VW3A5107	93.000/ 205.230
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V						
ATV630U22Y6..U55Y6	6	50/ 164	00	90	VW3A5103	10.000/ 22.046
ATV630U75Y6,	6	50/ 164	00	90	VW3A5103	10.000/ 22.046
ATV630D11Y6						
	6	100/ 328	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
ATV630D15Y6...30Y6	2.5	50/ 164	00	90	VW3A5103	10.000/ 22.046
	2.5	70/ 230	00	90	2 x VW3A5103	20.000/ 44.001
	4	35/ 115	00	90		
	4	150/ 492	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
	6	100/ 328	00	215		
	6	150/ 492	00	215	2 x VW3A5104	31.000/ 68.342
ATV630D37Y6...D90Y6	4	100/ 328	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
	4	150/ 492	00	215	2 x VW3A5104	31.000/ 68.342

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 2 and 8 kHz.

(2) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating. These cable lengths are given as examples only as they can vary depending on the application. They correspond to motors conforming to IEC 6034-25 and NEMA MG1/31.2006.

(3) Nominal filter current.

(4) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

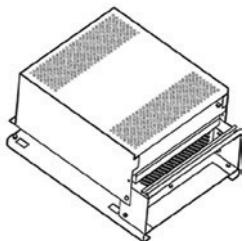
References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: Output filters

Option: dv/dt filters

PF12807



VW3A9612

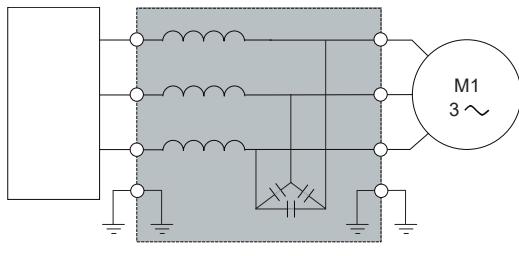
IP 20 protection kit for IP 00 filters

Description	For dv/dt filters	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	–
	VW3A5106 VW3A5107	VW3A9613	–

IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters

Description	For dv/dt filters	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5301 VW3A5302 VW3A5303	VW3A53902	1.300/ 2.866
	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	1.700/ 3.748
	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	3.200/ 7.055

2



ATV630•••M3
 ATV630•••N4
 ATV630•••Y6
 ATV650•••N4
 ATV650•••N4E

Altivar Process drive with sinus filter

2

Presentation

Sinus filters allow Altivar Process drives to operate with long motor cables:

- 500 m (1,640 ft) with a shielded cable
- 1,000 m (3,280 ft) with an unshielded cable

The minimum switching frequency at which sinus filters can operate is 2 kHz. This is the default value when the sinus filter function is activated on the variable speed drive (please refer to the programming guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

The output frequency must be less than 100 Hz.

At 100% load, the voltage drop is less than 8% with output frequency 50 Hz and switching frequency 4 kHz.

Applications

For applications requiring:

- Long cable runs
- Motors connected in parallel
- Submersible pumps sensitive to dv/dt
- An intermediate transformer between the drive and the motor

Sinus filters

For drives	Maximum length of unshielded motor cable	Nominal current	Degree of protection	Reference (1)	Weight
	m/ ft	A	IP		kg/ lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V					
ATV630U07M3	1000/ 3.280	6	20	VW3A5401	10.000/ 22.046
ATV630U15M3...U30M3	1000/ 3.280	15	20	VW3A5402	13.500/ 29.762
ATV630U40M3	1000/ 3.280	25	20	VW3A5403	20.000/ 44.092
ATV630U55M3...D11M3	1000/ 3.280	50	20	VW3A5404	35.000/ 77.162
ATV630D15M3...D22M3	1000/ 3.280	95	20	VW3A5405	60.000/ 132.277
ATV630D30M3...D45M3	1000/ 3.280	180	00	VW3A5406	90.000/ 198.416
ATV630D75M3 (2)	1000/ 3.280	305	00	VW3A5407	134.000/ 295.419

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 4 and 8 kHz.

(2) In "Normal Duty", apply a derating of 1 to the drive nominal power with a minimum switching frequency of 4 kHz.

For example: An ATV630D75M3 drive with sinus filter can be used on a 55 kW motor.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: Output filters

Option: Sinus filters

2

Sinus filters (continued)						
For drives	Maximum length of unshielded motor cable	Nominal current	Degree of protection	Reference (1) (2)	Weight	
	m/ ft	A	IP		kg/ lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V						
ATV630U07N4...U22N4	1000/ 3.280	6	20	VW3A5401	10.000/ 22.046	
ATV650U07N4...U22N4						
ATV650U07N4E...U22N4E						
ATV630U30N4...U55N4	1000/ 3.280	15	20	VW3A5402	13.500/ 29.762	
ATV650U30N4...U55N4						
ATV650U30N4E...U55N4E						
ATV630U75N4...D11N4	1000/ 3.280	25	20	VW3A5403	20.000/ 44.092	
ATV650U75N4...D11N4						
ATV650U75N4E...D11N4E						
ATV630D15N4...D22N4	1000/ 3.280	50	20	VW3A5404	35.000/ 77.162	
ATV650D15N4...D22N4						
ATV650D15N4E...D22N4E						
ATV630D30N4...D45N4	1000/ 3.280	95	20	VW3A5405	60.000/ 132.277	
ATV650D30N4...D45N4						
ATV650D30N4E...D45N4E						
ATV630D55N4...D90N4	1000/ 3.280	180	00	VW3A5406	90.000/ 198.416	
ATV650D55N4...D90N4						
ATV650D55N4E...D90N4E						
ATV630C13N4...C16N4 (3)	1000/ 3.280	305	00	VW3A5407	134.000/ 295.419	
ATV630C22N4	1000/ 3.280	400	00	VW3A5209	190.000/ 418.878	
ATV630C25N4..C31N4	1000/ 3.280	600	00	VW3A5210	260.000/ 573.202	
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V						
ATV630U22Y6...U75Y6	500/ 1.640	13	20	VW3A5215	13.500/ 29.762	
ATV630D11Y6...D22Y6	500/ 1.640	28	20	VW3A5216	25.400/ 55.997	
ATV630D30Y6...D37Y6	500/ 1.640	45	20	VW3A5217	38.000/ 83.776	
ATV630D45Y6...D55Y6	750/ 2.460	75	20	VW3A5218	75.000/ 165.347	
ATV630D75Y6...D90Y6	750/ 2.460	115	20	VW3A5219	106.000/ 233.690	
IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters						
Description	For sinus filter	Reference	Weight kg/ lb			
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5401 VW3A5402	VW3A53901	1.000/ 2.205			
	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	1.300/ 2.866			
	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	2.700/ 5.952			
	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	3.200/ 7.055			

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 4 and 8 kHz.

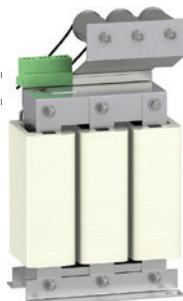
(2) When used with **ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

(3) In "Normal Duty", apply a derating of 1 to the drive nominal power with a minimum switching frequency of 4 kHz. For example:

An **ATV630C13N4** drive with sinus filter can be used on a 110 kW motor.

An **ATV630C16N4** drive with sinus filter can be used on a 132 kW motor.

F19_FLT_CPSCT17002

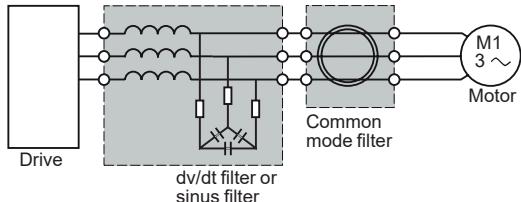


VW3A5216

F19_FLT_CPSCT17005



VW3A5219



Altivar Process ATV600 drive with common mode filter

2

Presentation

Sinus filters or dv/dt filters reduce the overvoltage across windings and high frequency currents in differential mode. But they have no effect on the common mode current between phases and the cable shielding, and between the windings and the stator/rotor of the motor.

Common mode filters bring several benefits:

- Reduction of RFI (radio frequency interference) of the motor cable and improvement of the effectiveness of the EMC filter for conducted emissions
- Reduction of the high frequency currents circulating in the bearings of the motor and protection of the bearings (to help prevent damage).

It is possible to use the common mode filter at the output terminals of the drive, the dv/dt filter, or the sinus filter.

Note: The selection of a common mode configuration depends on the type and length of motor cable. An abnormal increase of the temperature indicates a possible saturation. Additional filters shall be used to avoid it.

Common mode filters

For drives	Maximum length of unshielded cable			
	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft	1,000 m/ 3,280.83 ft
ATV630U07M3...U40M3	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV630U55M3	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5502
ATV630U75M3...D11M3	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV630D15M3...D45M3	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV630D55M3...D75M3	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	2 x VW3A5505	2 x VW3A5506

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process: Output filters

Option: Common mode filters

2

Common mode filters (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of unshielded cable			
	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft	1,000 m/ 3,280.83 ft
ATV630U07N4...U40N4	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV650U07N4...U40N4				
ATV650U07N4E...U40N4E				
ATV630U55N4	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV650U55N4				
ATV650U55N4E				
ATV630U75N4...D11N4	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5502
ATV650U75N4...D11N4				
ATV650U75N4E...D11N4E				
ATV630D15N4...D22N4	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV650D15N4...D22N4				
ATV650D15N4E...D22N4E				
ATV630D30N4...D90N4	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV650D30N4...D90N4				
ATV650D30N4E...D90N4E				
ATV630C11N4...C16N4	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	2 x VW3A5505	2 x VW3A5506

For drives **Maximum length of shielded cable**

	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft
ATV630U07N4...U40N4	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501
ATV650U07N4...U40N4			
ATV650U07N4E...U40N4E			
ATV630U55N4	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	2 x VW3A5502
ATV650U55N4			
ATV650U55N4E			
ATV630U75N4...D11N4	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	2 x VW3A5502
ATV650U75N4...D11N4			
ATV650U75N4E...D11N4E			
ATV630D15N4...D22N4	VW3A5503	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV650D15N4...D22N4			
ATV650D15N4E...D22N4E			
ATV630D30N4...D90N4	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV650D30N4...D90N4			
ATV650D30N4E...D90N4E			
ATV630C11N4	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	VW3A5505 + VW3A5506
ATV630C13N4...C16N4	VW3A5506	2 x VW3A5505	2 x VW3A5506

Applications

Circuit breaker/contactor/drive combinations help to ensure continuity of service in the installation.

The type of circuit breaker/contactor coordination selected can reduce maintenance costs in the event of a motor short-circuit on the drive input by minimizing the time required to make the necessary repairs and the cost of replacement equipment. The suggested combinations provide coordination according to the drive rating.

The drive controls the motor, provides a monitoring function against short-circuits between the drive and the motor, and helps protect the motor cable against overloads. Overload monitoring is provided by the drive's motor thermal monitoring function if this has been enabled. Otherwise, an external monitoring device such as a probe or thermal overload relay should be provided.

The circuit breaker helps protect the drive's power cables against short-circuits.



GV3L40

+



LC1D40A••

+



ATV630D11M3

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power (1)	Drive Reference	Circuit breaker Reference (2)	Rating A	Irm A	Line contactor Reference (3) (4)
kW	HP		A	A	
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz					
0.75	1	ATV630U07M3	GV2L08	4	51 LC1D09••
1.5	2	ATV630U15M3	GV2L10	6.3	78 LC1D09••
2.2	3	ATV630U22M3	GV2L14	10	138 LC1D09••
3	—	ATV630U30M3	GV2L16	14	170 LC1D18••
4	5	ATV630U40M3	GV2L20	18	223 LC1D18••
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55M3	GV2L22	25	327 LC1D25••
7.5	10	ATV630U75M3	GV2L32	32	448 LC1D40A••
11	15	ATV630D11M3	GV3L40	40	560 LC1D40A••
15	20	ATV630D15M3	GV3L65	65	910 LC1D65A••
18.5	25	ATV630D18M3	GV4L/LE80•	80	480 LC1D65A••
22	30	ATV630D22M3	GV4L/LE80•	80	480 LC1D80••
30	40	ATV630D30M3	GV4L/LE115•	100	600 LC1D95••
37	50	ATV630D37M3	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350 LC1D115••
45	60	ATV630D45M3	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350 LC1D150••
55	75	ATV630D55M3	NSX250•MA220	220	1,980 LC1F185••
75	100	ATV630D75M3	NSX400• Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600 LC1F265••

(1) Standard power ratings for 230 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S, or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	Icu (kA) for 200...240 V					
	B	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L08...L20	>100	—	—	—	—	—
GV2L22...L32	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV3L40...L65	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV4L80/115•	—	50	—	100	—	—
GV4LE80/115•	—	50	—	100	—	120
NSX160•MA150	—	—	85	90	100	120
NSX250•MA220	—	—	85	90	100	120
NSX400• Micrologic 1.3-M	—	—	40	85	100	120
(3) Composition of contactors:						

LC1D09...D150: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

LC1F185...F265: 3 poles

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace •• with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D150	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	—	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	—	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.

Combinations for customer assembly (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Motor starters

Supply voltage 380...415 V



NSX100FMA100

+



LC1D80••

+



ATV630D45N4

2

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power (1) kW	Drive Reference HP	Circuit breaker Reference (2)	Line contactor			
			Rating A	Irm A	Reference (3) (4)	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...415 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09••
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09••
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09••
3	—	ATV630U30N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09••
4	5	ATV630U40N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09••
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18••
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4	GV2L20	18	223	LC1D18••
11	15	ATV630D11N4	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25••
15	20	ATV630D15N4	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25••
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A••
22	30	ATV630D22N4	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A••
30	40	ATV630D30N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A••
37	50	ATV630D37N4	GV4L/LE80•	80	480	LC1D65A••
45	60	ATV630D45N4	GV4L/LE115•	115	690	LC1D80••
55	75	ATV630D55N4	GV4L/LE115•	115	690	LC1D80••
75	100	ATV630D75N4	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115••
90	125	ATV630D90N4	NSX250•MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185••
110	150	ATV630C11N4	NSX250•MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185••
132	200	ATV630C13N4	NSX400• Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265••
160	250	ATV630C16N4	NSX400• Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265••
220	350	ATV630C22N4	NSX630• Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400••
250	400	ATV630C25N4	NSX630• Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F500••
310	500	ATV630C31N4	NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	800	1,600	LC1F630••

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S, or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	Icu (kA) for 380...415 V					
	B	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L14	>100	—	—	—	—	—
GV2L16 ...L22	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV3L32...L65	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV4L80/115•	—	25	—	50	—	—
GV4LE80/115•	—	25	—	50	100	—
NSX160•MA150	—	—	36	50	70	100
NSX250•MA220	—	—	36	50	70	100
NSX400•, NSX630•	—	—	36	50	70	100
NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	—	—	—	—	—	150

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

LC1F185...F265: 3 poles

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace •• with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	—	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	—	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F400...F800	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	—	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.



NSX100FMA100

+



LC1D80••

+



ATV650D45N4

2

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power (1) kW	Drive Reference HP	Circuit breaker		Line contactor	
		Reference (2)	Rating A	Irm A	Reference (3) (4) (5)
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...415 V 50/60 Hz					
0.75	1	ATV650U07N4/N4E	GV2L07	2.5	33.5
1.5	2	ATV650U15N4/N4E	GV2L08	4	51
2.2	3	ATV650U22N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78
3	—	ATV650U30N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138
4	5	ATV650U40N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138
5.5	7.5	ATV650U55N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170
7.5	10	ATV650U75N4/N4E	GV2L20	18	223
11	15	ATV650D11N4/N4E	GV2L22	25	327
15	20	ATV650D15N4/N4E	GV3L32	32	448
18.5	25	ATV650D18N4/N4E	GV3L40	40	560
22	30	ATV650D22N4/N4E	GV3L50	50	700
30	40	ATV650D30N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910
37	50	ATV650D37N4/N4E	GV4L/LE80•	80	480
45	60	ATV650D45N4/N4E	GV4L/LE115•	115	690
55	75	ATV650D55N4/N4E	GV4L/LE115•	115	690
75	100	ATV650D75N4/N4E	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350
90	125	ATV650D90N4/N4E	NSX250•MA220	220	1,980

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S, or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	Icu (kA) for 380...415 V					
	B	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L14	>100	—	—	—	—	—
GV2L16...L22	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV3L32...L65	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV4L80/115•	—	25	—	50	—	—
GV4L80/115•	—	25	—	50	100	—
NSX160•MA150	—	—	36	50	70	100
NSX250•MA220	—	—	36	50	70	100
(3) Composition of contactors:						
LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact						
LC1F185: 3 poles						
To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.						

(4) Replace •• with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	—	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	—	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(5) When they are used with ATV650U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the motor starters must be installed in a separate enclosure to maintain the IP 55 protection rating of the installation.

Combinations for customer assembly (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Motor starters

Supply voltage 440 V



GV2L08

+



LC1D09●●

+



ATV630U15N4

2

IEC standard motor starters						
Motor Power (1)	Drive Reference	Circuit breaker Reference (2)	Rating	Irm	Line contactor Reference (3) (4)	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 440 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV630U07N4	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09●●
1.5	2	ATV630U15N4	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV630U22N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	—	ATV630U30N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
4	5	ATV630U40N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
7.5	10	ATV630U75N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
11	15	ATV630D11N4	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
15	20	ATV630D15N4	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25●●
18.5	25	ATV630D18N4	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV630D22N4	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A●●
30	40	ATV630D30N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A●●
37	50	ATV630D37N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A●●
45	60	ATV630D45N4	GV4L/LE80●	80	480	LC1D65A●●
55	75	ATV630D55N4	GV4L/LE115●	115	690	LC1D80●●
75	100	ATV630D75N4	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
90	125	ATV630D90N4	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1D115●●
110	150	ATV630C11N4	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
132	200	ATV630C13N4	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
160	250	ATV630C16N4	NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265●●
220	350	ATV630C22N4	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400●●
250	400	ATV630C25N4	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F500●●
310	500	ATV630C31N4	NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	800	1,600	LC1F630●●

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S, or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	Icu (kA) for 440 V					
	B	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L10	>100	—	—	—	—	—
GV2L14...L22	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV3L32...L66	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV4L80/115●	—	25	—	50	—	—
GV4LE80/115●	—	25	—	50	70	—
NSX160●MA150	—	—	35	50	65	90
NSX250●MA220	—	—	35	50	65	90
NSX400●, NSX630●	—	—	30	42	65	90
NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	—	—	—	—	—	130

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace ●● with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz		B5	E5	F5	M5	P5
	60 Hz		B6	E6	F6	M6	—
	50/60 Hz		B7	E7	F7	M7	P7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)		B5	E5	F5	M5	P5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)		—	E6	F6	M6	—
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)		—	E7	F7	M7	P7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)		B7	E7	F7	M7	P7
LC1F400...F630	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)		—	E7	F7	M7	P7
For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.							



NSX250•MA220

+



LC1D115•

+



ATV650D90N4

2

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power (1) kW	Drive Reference HP	Circuit breaker Reference (2)		Rating A	Irm A	Line contactor Reference (3) (4)
		GV2L07	GV2L08			
Three-phase supply voltage: 440 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV650U07N4/N4E	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09••
1.5	2	ATV650U15N4/N4E	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09••
2.2	3	ATV650U22N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09••
3	—	ATV650U30N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09••
4	5	ATV650U40N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09••
5.5	7.5	ATV650U55N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18••
7.5	10	ATV650U75N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18••
11	15	ATV650D11N4/N4E	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25••
15	20	ATV650D15N4/N4E	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25••
18.5	25	ATV650D18N4/N4E	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A••
22	30	ATV650D22N4/N4E	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A••
30	40	ATV650D30N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A••
37	50	ATV650D37N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A••
45	60	ATV650D45N4/N4E	GV4L/LE80•	80	480	LC1D65A••
55	75	ATV650D55N4/N4E	GV4L/LE115•	115	690	LC1D80••
75	100	ATV650D75N4/N4E	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115••
90	125	ATV650D90N4/N4E	NSX250•MA220	220	1,980	LC1D115••

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S, or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	Icu (kA) for 440 V					
	B	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L10	>100	—	—	—	—	—
GV2L14...L22	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV3L32...L66	50	—	—	—	—	—
GV4L80/115•	—	25	—	50	—	—
GV4LE80/115•	—	25	—	50	70	—
NSX160•MA150	—	—	35	50	65	90
NSX250•MA220	—	—	35	50	65	90

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace •• with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	—	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.

Combinations for customer assembly (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Motor starters

Supply voltage 500...690 V



GV2L10



LC1D09••



ATV630U22Y6

2

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power	Drive Reference	Circuit breaker			Line contactor Reference
		Reference (1)	Rating	Irm	
kW	HP	A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 500 V 50/60 Hz					
1.5	2	ATV630U22Y6	GV2L10	6.3	78
2.2	3	ATV630U30Y6	GV2L10	6.3	78
3	—	ATV630U40Y6	GV2L14	10	138
4	5	ATV630U55Y6	GV2L14	10	138
5.5	7.5	ATV630U75Y6	GV2L16	14	170
7.5	10	ATV630D11Y6	GV2L20	18	223
11	15	ATV630D15Y6	GV2L22	25	327
15	20	ATV630D18Y6	GV3L25	25	350
18.5	25	ATV630D22Y6	GV3L32	32	448
22	30	ATV630D30Y6	GV3L40	40	560
30	40	ATV630D37Y6	GV3L50	50	700
37	50	ATV630D45Y6	GV3L65	65	910
45	60	ATV630D55Y6	NSX100•MA100	100	600
55	75	ATV630D75Y6	NSX100•MA100	100	600
75	100	ATV630D90Y6	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350
Three-phase supply voltage: 690 V 50/60 Hz					
2.2	3	ATV630U22Y6	GV2L08	6.3	78
3	—	ATV630U30Y6	GV2L10	10	138
4	5	ATV630U40Y6	GV2L14	10	138
5.5	7.5	ATV630U55Y6	GV2L14	14	170
7.5	10	ATV630U75Y6	GV2L16	18	223
11	15	ATV630D11Y6	GV2L20	25	327
15	20	ATV630D15Y6	GV2L22	25	327
18.5	25	ATV630D18Y6	GV3L25	32	416
22	30	ATV630D22Y6	GV3L32	40	560
30	40	ATV630D30Y6	GV3L40	50	700
37	50	ATV630D37Y6	GV3L50	65	910
45	60	ATV630D45Y6	GV3L65	100	1,100
55	75	ATV630D55Y6	NSX100•MA100	100	600
75	100	ATV630D75Y6	NSX100•MA100	150	600
90	125	ATV630D90Y6	NSX250•MA150	150	1,980
(1) For references to be completed, replace • with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (H, HB1 or HB2). Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947:					
Circuit breaker	Supply voltage (V)	Icu (kA)	H	HB1	HB2
GV2L07...L10	500	>100	—	—	—
	690	4	—	—	—
GV2L14...L22	500	10	—	—	—
	690	4	—	—	—
GV2L25...L32	500	12	—	—	—
	690	4	—	—	—
GV3L40...L66	500	12	—	—	—
	690	5	—	—	—
NSX100•MA100	500	—	50	85	100
	690	—	—	75	100
NSX160•MA150	500	—	50	—	—
NSX250•MA220	690	—	—	75	100

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

IP 21 drives: 200...240 V, 380...480 V

PF130808



2

PF130808



PF130821



200...240 V IP 21/UL Type 1

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV630U07M3	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U15M3	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U22M3	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U30M3	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U40M3	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U55M3	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
ATV630U75M3	211 x 546 x 232	8.31 x 21.50 x 9.13
ATV630D11M3	211 x 546 x 232	8.31 x 21.50 x 9.13
ATV630D15M3	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D18M3	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D22M3	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D30M3	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D37M3	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D45M3	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D55M3	320 x 852 x 390	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.35
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	320 x 1160 x 390	12.60 x 45.67 x 15.35
ATV630D75M3	320 x 852 x 390	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.35
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	320 x 1160 x 390	12.60 x 45.67 x 15.35

380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 and cabinet integration drives

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV630U07N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U07N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U15N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U15N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U22N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U22N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U30N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U30N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U40N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U40N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U55N4	144 x 350 x 203	5.67 x 13.78 x 7.99
ATV630U55N4Z	130 x 285 x 196	5.11 x 11.22 x 7.71
ATV630U75N4	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
ATV630U75N4Z	155 x 345 x 225	6.10 x 13.58 x 8.85
ATV630D11N4	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
ATV630D11N4Z	155 x 345 x 225	6.10 x 13.58 x 8.85
ATV630D15N4	211 x 546 x 232	8.31 x 21.50 x 9.13
ATV630D15N4Z	195 x 480 x 225,5	7.67 x 18.89 x 8.87
ATV630D18N4	211 x 546 x 232	8.31 x 21.50 x 9.13
ATV630D18N4Z	195 x 480 x 225,5	7.67 x 18.89 x 8.87
ATV630D22N4	211 x 546 x 232	8.31 x 21.50 x 9.13
ATV630D22N4Z	195 x 480 x 225,5	7.67 x 18.89 x 8.87
ATV630D30N4	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D30N4Z	210 x 597 x 262	8.26 x 23.50 x 10.31
ATV630D37N4	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D37N4Z	210 x 597 x 262	8.26 x 23.50 x 10.31
ATV630D45N4	226 x 673 x 271	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.67
ATV630D45N4Z	210 x 597 x 262	8.26 x 23.50 x 10.31
ATV630D55N4	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D55N4Z	265 x 748 x 307	10.43 x 29.44 x 12.08
ATV630D75N4	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D75N4Z	265 x 748 x 307	10.43 x 29.44 x 12.08
ATV630D90N4	290 x 922 x 323	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.72
ATV630D90N4Z	265 x 748 x 307	10.43 x 29.44 x 12.08

Dimensions (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

IP 21 drives: 380...480 V

IP 00 drives: 500...690 V

2

380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 and cabinet integration drives (continued)

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV630C11N4	320 x 852 x 390	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.35
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	320 x 1157 x 390	12.60 x 45.55 x 15.35
ATV630C13N4	320 x 852 x 390	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.35
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	320 x 1160 x 390	12.60 x 45.67 x 15.35
ATV630C16N4	320 x 852 x 390	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.35
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	320 x 1160 x 390	12.60 x 45.67 x 15.35
ATV630C22N4	440 x 1190 x 377	17.32 x 46.85 x 14.84
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	440 x 1498 x 377	17.32 x 58.98 x 14.84
ATV630C25N4	598 x 1190 x 377	23.43 x 46.85 x 14.84
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	598 x 1498 x 377	23.43 x 58.98 x 14.84
ATV630C31N4	598 x 1190 x 377	23.43 x 46.85 x 14.84
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	598 x 1498 x 377	23.43 x 58.98 x 14.84



500...690 V IP 00 drives (1)

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV630U22Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630U30Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630U40Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630U55Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630U75Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D11Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D15Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D18Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D22Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D30Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV630D37Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV630D45Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV630D55Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV630D75Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV630D90Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69

1) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 20/UL Type 1 wall mounting, an adaptation kit should be ordered separately (see page 2/11).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Drive products for cabinet integration: 380...480 V

IP 55 drives: 380...480 V



380...480 V IP55 drives

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV650U07N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U15N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U22N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U30N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U40N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U55N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV650U75N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV650D11N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV650D15N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV650D18N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV650D22N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV650D30N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV650D37N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV650D45N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV650D55N4	345 x 1250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76
ATV650D75N4	345 x 1250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76
ATV650D90N4	345 x 1250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76

380...480 V IP 55 drives with Vario disconnect switch

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D (1)	
	mm	in.
ATV650U07N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U15N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U22N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U30N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U40N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U55N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV650U75N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV650D11N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV650D15N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV650D18N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV650D22N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV650D30N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV650D37N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV650D45N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV650D55N4E	345 x 1250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17
ATV650D75N4E	345 x 1250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17
ATV650D90N4E	345 x 1250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17

(1) Add 60 mm/2.36 in. to the total depth to include the door handle.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

IP 21 and IP 54 drives: 380...440 V

2

PF140393

**Floor-standing 380...440 V IP 21 drives****Overall dimensions**

Drives	W x H x D (1)	
	mm	in.
ATV630C11N4F	400 x 2150 x 605	15.75 x 84.65 x 23.82
ATV630C13N4F	400 x 2150 x 605	15.75 x 84.65 x 23.82
ATV630C16N4F	400 x 2150 x 605	15.75 x 84.65 x 23.82
ATV630C20N4F	600 x 2150 x 605	23.62 x 84.65 x 23.82
ATV630C25N4F	600 x 2150 x 605	23.62 x 84.65 x 23.82
ATV630C31N4F	600 x 2150 x 605	23.62 x 84.65 x 23.82

PF140396

**Floor-standing 380...440 V IP 54 drives****Overall dimensions**

Drives	W x H x D (2)	
	mm	in.
ATV650C11N4F	400 x 2350 x 605	15.75 x 92.52 x 23.82
ATV650C13N4F	400 x 2350 x 605	15.75 x 92.52 x 23.82
ATV650C16N4F	400 x 2350 x 605	15.75 x 92.52 x 23.82
ATV650C20N4F	600 x 2350 x 605	23.62 x 92.52 x 23.82
ATV650C25N4F	600 x 2350 x 605	23.62 x 92.52 x 23.82
ATV650C31N4F	600 x 2350 x 605	23.62 x 92.52 x 23.82

(1) Add 42 mm/1.65 in. to the total depth in order to include the door handle.

(2) Add 60 mm/2.36 in. to the total depth in order to include the door handle. The total height includes a plinth of 200 mm/7.87 in.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Passive filters

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply

Overall dimensions

Passive filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A46101	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46102	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46103	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46104	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46105	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46106	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46107	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46108	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46109	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46110	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46111	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46112	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46113	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46114	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46115	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46116	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46118	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46119	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46120	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46121	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46122	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46123	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46124	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46125	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46126	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46127	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46128	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46129	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46130	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46131	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46132	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46133	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46134	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46135	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46137	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46138	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Passive filters

2

Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply**Overall dimensions**

Passive filters	W x H x D mm	in.
VW3A46139	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46140	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46141	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46142	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46143	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46144	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46145	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46146	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46147	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46148	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46149	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46150	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46151	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46152	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46153	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46154	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46155	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46157	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46158	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46159	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46160	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46161	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46162	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46163	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46164	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46165	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46166	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46167	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46168	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46169	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46170	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46171	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 17.75
VW3A46172	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46173	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46174	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46176	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process
EMC filters, dv/dt filters

Additional EMC input filters**Overall dimensions**

EMC filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A4701	75 x 220 x 130	2.95 x 8.66 x 5.12
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	77 x 220 x 130	3.03 x 8.66 x 5.12
VW3A4702	75 x 240 x 140	2.95 x 9.45 x 5.51
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	77 x 240 x 140	3.03 x 9.45 x 5.12
VW3A4703	80 x 302 x 155	3.15 x 11.89 x 6.10
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	83 x 302 x 155	3.27 x 11.89 x 6.10
VW3A4704	90 x 283 x 165	3.54 x 11.14 x 6.50
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	93 x 283 x 165	3.66 x 11.14 x 6.50
VW3A4705	100 x 328 x 175	3.94 x 12.91 x 6.89
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	103 x 328 x 175	4.05 x 12.91 x 6.89
VW3A4706	120 x 340 x 180	4.72 x 13.39 x 7.09
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	123 x 340 x 180	4.84 x 13.39 x 7.09
VW3A4707	130 x 395 x 240	5.12 x 15.55 x 9.45
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	134 x 395 x 240	5.28 x 15.55 x 9.45
VW3A4708	200 x 445 x 320	7.87 x 17.52 x 12.60
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	204 x 445 x 320	8.03 x 17.52 x 12.60
VW3A4709	260 x 520 x 117	10.24 x 20.47 x 4.61
VW3A4710	260 x 520 x 117	10.24 x 20.47 x 4.61
VW3A4411	800 x 261 x 139	31.49 x 10.27 x 5.47

dv/dt filters**Overall dimensions**

dv/dt filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5103	234 x 226 x 126	9.21 x 9.21 x 4.96
VW3A5104	170 x 250 x 100	6.69 x 9.84 x 3.94
VW3A5106	245 x 250 x 200	9.65 x 9.84 x 7.87
VW3A5107	320 x 250 x 220	12.60 x 9.84 x 8.66
VW3A5301	285 x 520 x 215	11.22 x 20.47 x 8.46
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	285 x 530 x 215	11.22 x 20.87 x 8.46
VW3A5302	285 x 520 x 215	11.22 x 20.47 x 8.46
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	285 x 530 x 215	11.22 x 20.87 x 8.46
VW3A5303	285 x 520 x 215	11.22 x 20.47 x 8.46
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	285 x 530 x 215	11.22 x 20.87 x 8.46
VW3A5304	300 x 545 x 245	11.81 x 21.46 x 9.65
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	300 x 560 x 245	11.81 x 22.05 x 9.65
VW3A5305	300 x 590 x 245	11.81 x 23.23 x 9.65
With IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	300 x 610 x 245	11.81 x 24.02 x 9.65
VW3A5306	380 x 235 x 325	14.96 x 9.25 x 12.80
VW3A5307	420 x 270 x 350	16.54 x 10.63 x 13.78

AC Chokes**Overall dimensions**

AC Chokes	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A4551	100 x 35 x 60	3.93 x 1.37 x 2.36
VW3A4552	130 x 55 x 90	5.11 x 2.16 x 3.54
VW3A4553	130 x 55 x 90	5.11 x 2.16 x 3.54
VW3A4554	155 x 170 x 135	6.10 x 6.69 x 5.31
VW3A4555	180 x 210 x 165	7.08 x 8.26 x 6.49
VW3A4556	270 x 210 x 180	10.62 x 8.26 x 7.08

Sinus filters**Overall dimensions**

Sinus filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5401	210 x 455 x 210	8.27 x 17.91 x 8.27
VW3A5402	210 x 455 x 210	8.27 x 17.91 x 8.27
VW3A5403	280 x 520 x 215	11.02 x 20.47 x 8.46
VW3A5404	300 x 545 x 245	11.81 x 21.46 x 9.64
VW3A5405	375 x 740 x 280	14.76 x 29.13 x 11.02
VW3A5406	430 x 350 x 495	16.93 x 13.78 x 19.49
VW3A5407	460 x 370 x 565	18.11 x 14.57 x 22.24
VW3A5209	480 x 340 x 600	18.90 x 13.38 x 23.62
VW3A5210	480 x 370 x 710	18.90 x 14.57 x 27.95
VW3A5215	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.53 x 9.52
VW3A5216	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
VW3A5217	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5218	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5219	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69

Common mode filter**Overall dimensions**

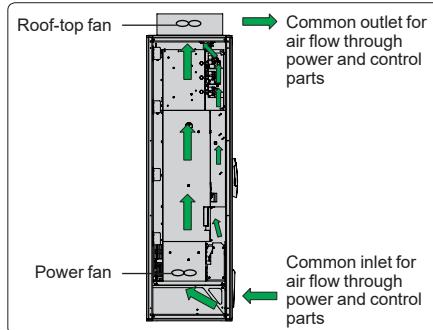
Common mode filter	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5501	66 x 119.2 x 66	2.60 x 4.69 x 2.60
VW3A5502	66 x 163.8 x 66	2.60 x 4.69 x 2.60
VW3A5503	127.5 x 161 x 127.5	5.02 x 6.34 x 5.02
VW3A5504	127.5 x 210 x 127.5	5.02 x 8.27 x 5.02
VW3A5505	191 x 197 x 196	7.52 x 7.76 x 7.72
VW3A5506	191 x 256 x 196	7.52 x 10.08 x 7.72

■ Presentation.....	page 3/2
■ Drive products for integration 380...480 V	page 3/5
■ 400 V 50/60 Hz supply.....	page 3/6
■ 440 V 50/60 Hz supply.....	page 3/6
■ 480 V 50/60 Hz supply.....	page 3/7

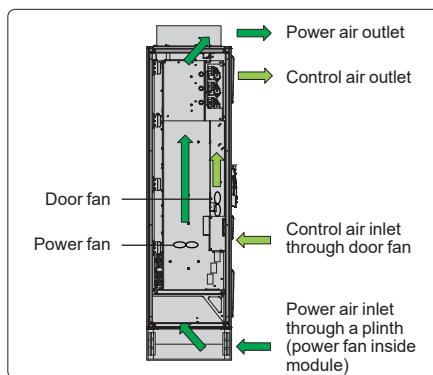


Drives for cabinet integration

3



IP 20, 21, 23, 40, 41, 43/Type 1 integration common cooling air flow



IP54/Type 12 integration separated cooling air flow



Power module and power fan inside drawer

General presentation of the offer

Altivar Process for cabinet integration is a cost effective drives solution for installation into cabinets and separate enclosures with its compact and robust design. These drives variants simplify cabinet design and allows quick installation and commissioning.

Altivar Process Modular concept

Altivar Process Modular is ready to build into cabinets to create high power drive solutions with minimum dimensions that withstand harsh environments.

A powerful drives range from 110 kW up to 800 kW (150...1100 HP) can be created by combining sub-assemblies and accessories such as power modules, control units, options, and mechanical accessories.

Altivar Process Modular brings a new approach using sub-assemblies to build locally single drives:

- A power module part to be combined in different single drive architectures
- Control units that make the drive family differentiation of the power architecture between the ATV600 and ATV900 families
- Optional kits and accessories for easy enclosure integration

Optimized cabinet design

Altivar Process Modular drives offer has been developed to reduce the engineering time required to design cabinet mounted drives solutions, consequently decreasing the time to market and the cost of the solution.

Altivar Process Modular brings flexible solutions for special integration constraints as well as standard integration in 2 m/6.56 ft height and 600 mm/23.62 in. depth cabinets with IP 21/IP 54 protection and robust design.

These power intensive single drives offers integrate:

- Drive power and control modules
- Line chokes to limit THDi levels
- A filter to help protect the motor against the effects of dv/dt
- Accessible busbars to simplify the motor wiring and power wiring

IP21 integration type creates a common cooling air flow for the power and control parts.

The IP 54 mechanical option introduces a system for separating the cooling air flow between the power and control parts, allowing operation in a highly polluted environment as well as optimum management of thermal stress in the plant room. Both designs allow incoming air temperature up to + 50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

Product features

The Altivar Process Modular drives offer has been developed to meet the most demanding applications and enclosure requirements and the most recent standards and regulations.

Compliance with electromagnetic compatibility requirements has been incorporated into the design of the modular process drives, which simplifies installation and provides an economical means of helping to ensure equipment meets marking requirements.

- Altivar Process Modular drives have category C3 EMC filters and highly efficient integrated motor filters for dv/dt and common mode reduction and voltage peak limitation that allow 300 m/984.25 ft of shielded motor cables (category C3 environment) and 500 m/1640 ft of unshielded motor cables (category C4 environment).
- THDi ≤ 48% for 80 to 100% load, which is used to maintain an optimum power factor on the most common operating range
- Embedded Line choke technology complying with standard IEC 61000-3-12
- Pre-wired, tested electric core components by Schneider Electric laboratories and test centers

Simple maintenance

Altivar Process Modular drives can significantly cut downtime of your assets by means of easily replaceable core components:

- Same power module with optimized weight and wheels for all power ranges
- Same power fan inside a drawer accessible from front face for all power modules
- Spare parts designed for easy and fast intervention in the field

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process
Drives for integration

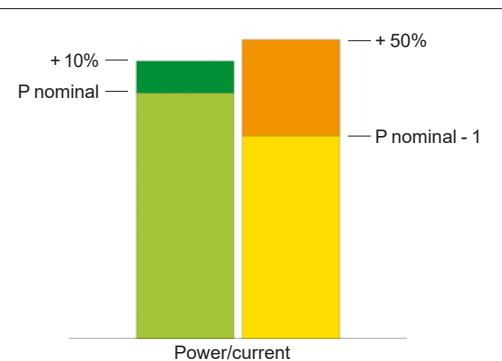
Altivar Process Modular

Drive Integration Partner Program

Life Is On | Schneider Electric



Altivar Process Modular architecture from 1 to 5 modules



Normal duty and Heavy duty modes

Altivar Process Modular program

The Altivar Process modular program is dedicated to trained and qualified partners within Schneider Electric Partner Network, bringing Schneider Electric high quality power intensive drive solutions to End Users.

This program recognizes our partners as they are able to:

- Build customized panels and high power drives solutions by paralleling drive modules up to 800 kw (1100 HP) in 380...480 V supply voltage
- Access the download area of partner portal and find all datasheets, dimensions and drawing in different file formats, EPLAN marcos, selection tool for electric and mechanical parts, external components for line side of the drive:
<http://www.schneider-electric.com/en/partners/>

Drive products for integration

Drive products for integration can be used for optimizing space when integrated inside cabinets. They cover motor power ratings from 1...90 kW/22...120.7 HP for 380...480 V three-phase voltages.

Three-phase power supply - 380...480 V

Motor power	Degree of protection	Reference
0.75...22 kW 1...30 HP	IP 20	ATV630U07N4Z...D22N4Z
30...90 kW 40...120 HP	IP 20	ATV630D30N4Z...D90N4Z

Modular single drives

Modular single drives solutions can be built using power modules, control units and accessories. They cover motor power ratings from 110...800 kW/150...1100 HP for 380...480 V three-phase voltages.

Three-phase power supply - 380...480 V

Motor power	Degree of protection	Reference
110...800 kW	IP 00	ATV6A0C11Q4...ATV6A0C80Q4
150...1100 HP		ATV6A0C11R4...ATV6A0C80R4
		ATV6A0C11T4...ATV6A0C80T4

Altivar Process Modular variable speed drives are designed for use in two operating modes that can optimize the drive nominal rating according to the system constraints.

These two modes are:

- Normal duty (ND): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a slight overload up to 110% with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power
- Heavy duty (HD): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a significant overload up to 150% with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power derated by one rating

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz
Drive products for integration



ATV630U30N4Z

380...480 V 50/60 Hz drive products for cabinet integration										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
		380 V	480 V	380 V						
ND: Normal duty (3)										
HD: Heavy duty (4)										
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb	
With category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter										
IP 20 drives										
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.4	ATV630U07N4Z	3.700/8.157
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3		
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.4	ATV630U15N4Z	3.700/8.157
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3		
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.2	ATV630U22N4Z	3.700/8.157
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6		
ND	3	—	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	7.9	ATV630U30N4Z	3.800/8.377
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4		
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	10.2	ATV630U40N4Z	3.800/8.377
HD	3	—	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8		
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	14	ATV630U55N4Z	3.900/8.598
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14		
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	18.2	ATV630U75N4Z	6.900/15.211
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1		
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	25.9	ATV630D11N4Z	6.900/15.211
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8		
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	34.9	ATV630D15N4Z	13.000/28.660
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15.0	50	23.5	35.3		
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	43.1	ATV630D18N4Z	13.600/29.982
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6		
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	50.9	ATV630D22N4Z	13.700/30.203
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8		

(1) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz (ATV630U07N4Z...D45N4Z).

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...12 kHz (ATV630U07N4Z...D45N4Z).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

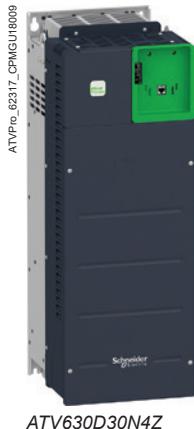
References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz

Drive products for integration



ATV630D30N4Z

ATVPro_69317_CPMGU8009

380...480 V 50/60 Hz drive products for cabinet integration												
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process						
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight			
		380 V	480 V	380 V								
ND: Normal duty (3)												
HD: Heavy duty (4)												
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb			
With category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter												
IP 20 drives (5)												
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	67.7	ATV630D30N4Z	25.800/56.879		
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5				
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	82	ATV630D37N4Z	26.000/57.320		
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3				
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	96.8	ATV630D45N4Z	26.500/58.422		
HD	37	50	67.1	59.0	49.1	50	74.5	111.8				
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	116.6	ATV630D55N4Z	52.600/115.963		
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132				
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	159.5	ATV630D75N4Z	54.100/119.269		
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159				
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	190.3	ATV630D90N4Z	54.600/120.372		
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5				

3

EMC plates for ATV630●●●N4Z									
For drive							Plate reference	Weight kg/lb	
ATV630U07N4Z...U55N4Z									VW3A47801
ATV630U75N4Z, D11N4Z									VW3A47802
ATV630D15N4Z...D22N4Z									VW3A47803
ATV630D30N4Z..D37N4Z									VW3A47804
ATV630D55N4Z..D90N4Z									VW3A47805

(1) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz (ATV630U07N4Z..D45N4Z). The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...12 kHz (ATV630U07N4Z..D45N4Z).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(5) These drives are IP 00 at bottom terminals for power connection.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

References

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 400 V and 440 V 50/60 Hz

Modular single drives



ATV6A0C11Q4



ATV6A0C20R4



ATV6A0C35R4

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT7006

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17008

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17009

3

400 V IP 00 Modular single drives

Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate		Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line lsc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	
ND:	Normal duty	400 V	400 V					
HD:	Heavy duty							
kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A		
Altivar Process Modular for fluid management								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	110	150	198	137	50	211	232	ATV6A0C11Q4
HD	90	125	167	116	50	173	260	
ND	132	200	233	161	50	250	275	ATV6A0C13Q4
HD	110	150	198	137	50	211	317	
ND	160	250	278	193	50	302	332	ATV6A0C16Q4
HD	132	200	233	161	50	250	375	
ND	200	300	352	244	50	370	407	ATV6A0C20Q4
HD	160	250	290	201	50	302	453	
ND	250	400	432	299	50	477	525	ATV6A0C25Q4
HD	200	300	353	245	50	370	555	
ND	315	500	538	373	50	590	649	ATV6A0C31Q4
HD	250	400	432	299	50	477	716	
ND	355	550	611	423	50	660	726	ATV6A0C35Q4
HD	280	450	489	339	50	520	780	
ND	400	600	681	472	50	730	803	ATV6A0C40Q4
HD	315	500	545	378	50	590	885	
ND	450	650	764	529	50	830	913	ATV6A0C45Q4
HD	355	550	611	423	50	660	990	
ND	500	700	846	586	50	900	990	ATV6A0C50Q4
HD	400	600	681	472	50	730	1095	
ND	560	800	948	657	50	1020	1122	ATV6A0C56Q4
HD	450	650	767	531	50	830	1245	
ND	630	900	1058	733	50	1140	1254	ATV6A0C63Q4
HD	500	700	849	588	50	900	1350	
ND	710	1000	1192	826	50	1260	1386	ATV6A0C71Q4
HD	560	800	951	659	50	1020	1530	
ND	800	1100	1335	925	50	1420	1562	ATV6A0C80Q4
HD	630	900	1061	735	50	1140	1710	

440 V IP 00 Modular single drives

Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate		Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line lsc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	
ND:	Normal duty	440 V	440 V					
HD:	Heavy duty							
kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A		
Altivar Process Modular for fluid management								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	110	150	183	139	50	211	232	ATV6A0C11R4
HD	90	125	155	118	50	173	260	
ND	132	200	214	163	50	250	275	ATV6A0C13R4
HD	110	150	183	139	50	211	317	
ND	160	250	255	194	50	302	332	ATV6A0C16R4
HD	132	200	214	163	50	250	375	
ND	160	300	325	248	50	370	407	ATV6A0C20R4
HD	160	250	269	205	50	302	453	
ND	250	400	396	302	50	477	525	ATV6A0C25R4
HD	200	300	325	248	50	370	555	
ND	315	500	493	376	50	590	649	ATV6A0C31R4
HD	250	400	396	302	50	477	716	
ND	355	550	559	426	50	660	726	ATV6A0C35R4
HD	280	450	450	343	50	520	780	
ND	400	600	623	475	50	730	803	ATV6A0C40R4
HD	315	500	501	382	50	590	885	
ND	450	650	697	531	50	830	913	ATV6A0C45R4
HD	355	550	559	426	50	660	990	
ND	500	700	771	588	50	900	990	ATV6A0C50R4
HD	400	600	623	475	50	730	1095	
ND	560	800	865	659	50	1020	1122	ATV6A0C56R4
HD	450	650	703	536	50	830	1245	
ND	630	900	965	735	50	1140	1254	ATV6A0C63R4
HD	500	700	776	591	50	900	1350	
ND	710	1000	1087	828	50	1260	1386	ATV6A0C71R4
HD	580	800	869	662	50	1020	1530	
ND	800	1100	1216	927	50	1420	1562	ATV6A0C80R4
HD	630	900	968	738	50	1140	1710	

(1) These references are built by combining sub-assemblies and accessories that are integrated by Altivar Process Modular Program members.

References (continued)

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Three-phase supply voltage: 480 V 50/60 Hz

Modular single drives

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17010



ATV6A0C56T4

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17011



ATV6A0C80T4

480 V IP 00 Modular single drives								
Motor		Line supply			Altivar Process			
Power indicated on rating plate		Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	
ND: Normal duty		480 V	480 V					
HD: Heavy duty								
kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A		
Altivar Process Modular for fluid management								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	–	150	168	140	50	211	232	ATV6A0C11T4
HD	–	125	145	121	50	173	260	
ND	–	200	218	181	50	250	275	ATV6A0C13T4
HD	–	150	168	140	50	211	317	
ND	–	250	268	223	50	302	332	ATV6A0C16T4
HD	–	200	218	181	50	250	375	
ND	–	300	328	273	50	370	407	ATV6A0C20T4
HD	–	250	280	233	50	302	453	
ND	–	400	427	355	50	477	525	ATV6A0C25T4
HD	–	300	328	273	50	370	555	
ND	–	500	528	439	50	590	649	ATV6A0C31T4
HD	–	400	427	355	50	477	716	
ND	–	550	586	487	50	660	726	ATV6A0C35T4
HD	–	450	486	404	50	520	780	
ND	–	600	634	527	50	730	803	ATV6A0C40T4
HD	–	500	536	446	50	590	885	
ND	–	650	685	569	50	830	913	ATV6A0C45T4
HD	–	550	586	487	50	660	990	
ND	–	700	736	612	50	900	990	ATV6A0C50T4
HD	–	600	634	527	50	730	1095	
ND	–	800	842	700	50	1020	1122	ATV6A0C56T4
HD	–	650	690	574	50	830	1245	
ND	–	900	939	781	50	1140	1254	ATV6A0C63T4
HD	–	700	740	615	50	900	1350	
ND	–	1000	1044	868	50	1260	1386	ATV6A0C71T4
HD	–	800	846	703	50	1020	1530	
ND	–	1100	1146	953	50	1420	1562	ATV6A0C80T4
HD	–	900	942	783	50	1140	1710	

(1) These references are built by combining sub-assemblies and accessories that are integrated by Altivar Process Modular Program members.

Altivar Process Drive Systems

- Altivar Process Drive Systems presentation..... page 4/2
- Compact Drive Systems..... page 4/4
- Low Harmonic Drive Systems page 4/10
- Options page 4/16

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Drive Systems



ATV660C31Q4X1

4

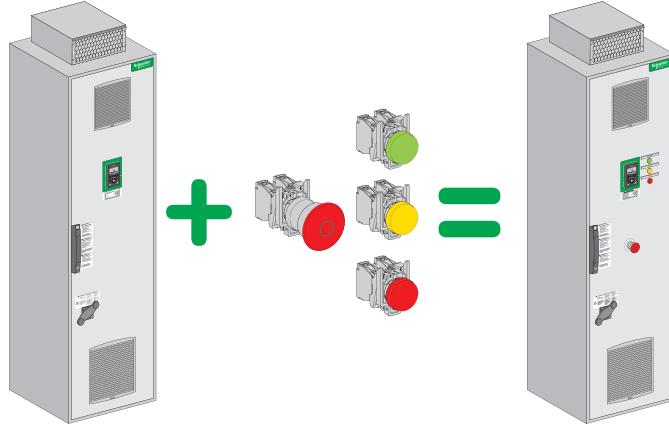
Engineered Drive Systems

Altivar Process Drive Systems offer extensive flexibility for customers from different segments and for various applications.

Several solutions are available depending on customer requirements.

Configured to order (CTO)

In the CTO variant, Altivar Process Drive Systems can be quickly equipped via predefined CTO options to fit customer requirements.



Thanks to its predefined CTO options, the CTO variant allows the minimum delivery time for individually adapted enclosures, ready to connect.

The available CTO options are:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- “Local/remote” key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Safety labels in the local language
- Design for IT mains
- Seaworthy packaging



*Engineered Drive System based on the
ATV660C50Q4X1 drive*

Engineered Drive Systems (continued)

Engineered to order (ETO)

The ETO variant offers, in addition to the predefined CTO options, the possibility of implementing customer-specific adaptations in Drive Systems.

The following adaptations are available:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Multipulse supply (12-pulse)
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.



Full ETO Drive System

Full engineered to order (Full ETO)

With the Full ETO variant it is possible to design bespoke system solutions for the customer.

Typical design variations are:

- Multi-drive systems (several frequency inverters in the same enclosure)
- Other cooling systems
- Other enclosure types
- Other dimensions
- Etc.

For further information, please consult our Customer Care Center.



ATV660C31Q4X1

4

Presentation

Concept

The ATV660 Compact Drive Systems range offers standard enclosures ready to connect. The modular construction makes it possible to adapt the enclosure unit to individual requirements. The low-cost enclosure variant simplifies design and allows quick installation and commissioning of the drive.

Power versus overload

For optimum adaptation to the application you can choose between two overload modes:

- Normal duty: High continuous power with an overload capability of 10% (for pumps, fans, etc.)
- Heavy duty: Reduced continuous power with an increased overload capability of 50% for drives with enhanced requirements regarding overload capability, starting torque, load impacts and control performance (such as compressors, mixers, rotary blowers, etc.)

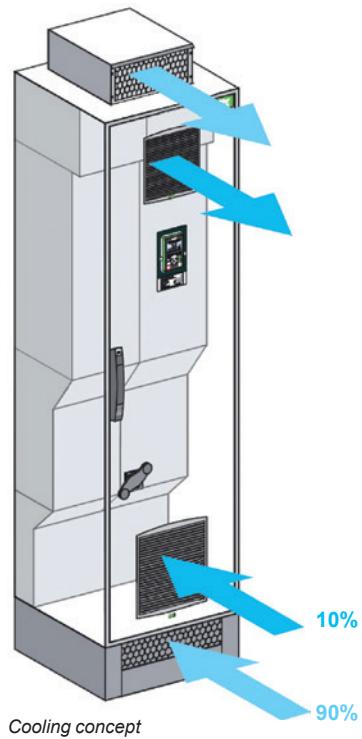
Standard equipment

The standard compact offer contains frequency inverter modules, semiconductor fuses, a main switch, a line reactor to reduce the harmonics, a motor choke to protect the motor and spacious mains and motor bars for connecting the power cables.

The design is based on the ready-assembled Sarel "Spacial SF" enclosures with a graphic operating panel integrated in the enclosure door.

Compact dimensions

Inside the enclosure there is an easily accessible and spaciously designed control panel with the control components. It has compact dimensions, nevertheless there is enough space for additional extensions and accessibility for maintenance.

**Device features****Enclosure system**

The ready-assembled Sarel "Spacial SF" enclosure with additional internal reinforcing elements and separate cooling air channels provides optimum cooling of the built-in frequency inverter modules and maximum compactness at the same time.

Cooling concept

The power section components are cooled in a separate cooling air channel. About 90% of the heat losses are evacuated via this channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans in the enclosure door.

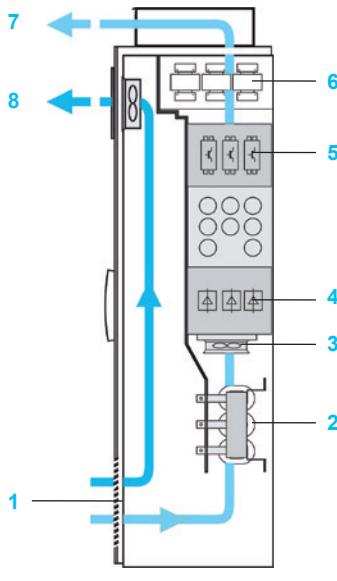
When using the "IP 54 increased protection degree" option, the separate air supply for the power section comes through the enclosure plinth.

Connection

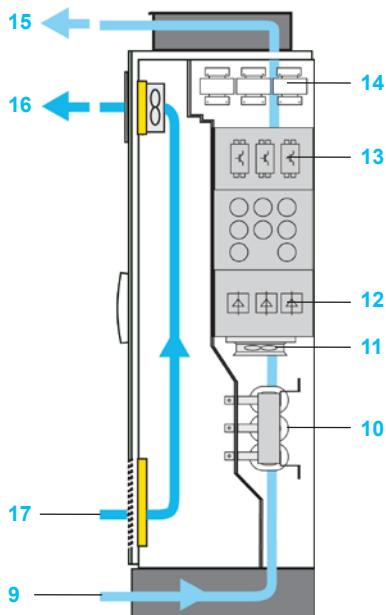
The power cables are connected on the mains side and motor side to spaciously designed bars. The cable strain relief is realized via another bar with solid metal clamps. Each device is equipped with an EMC screen bar for correct shielding connection. In the standard design, the cables are connected at the bottom.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Compact Drive Systems



IP 23 enclosure



IP 54 enclosure

Protection degrees

The standard design of Altivar Process Compact Drive Systems complies with the IP 23 protection degree. This solution provides optimum cooling of the built-in frequency inverter modules and power components as well as maximum compactness.

For operation in harsh ambient conditions, the increased IP 54 protection degree is available as an option. This solution consists of a clearly specified and tested cooling system with a separate cooling air channel which provides excellent reliability.

About 90% of the heat losses are evacuated via the separate cooling air channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans located in the enclosure door.

Standard IP 23 enclosure design

In order to avoid internal air short-circuits, the power sections of the components are located in the main cooling air channel.

The cooling air intake comes from a grid located in the bottom of the enclosure door. The internal fan, which is in a separate air channel, provides cooling of the power section. The air then comes out through the top of the enclosure.

The heat losses from the control section are evacuated by a fan in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0°C and 40°C (- 10°C with enclosure heating) and can reach + 50°C with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 23 enclosures comprise:

- 1 An air intake (without filter mat) via a grid on the bottom of the enclosure door
- 2 A line reactor
- 3 Fans for the power section
- 4 A rectifier module
- 5 An inverter module
- 6 A dv/dt filter choke
- 7 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 8 An air outlet (without filter mat) with fans for the control section

Increased IP 54 protection degree

With the increased IP 54 protection degree with separate channels, the cooling air intake comes from the floor and goes out through the enclosure roof.

The control section is cooled by filter fans located in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0°C and 40°C (- 10°C with enclosure heating) and can reach + 50°C with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 54 enclosures are composed of:

- 9 An air intake for the power section via the enclosure plinth
- 10 A line reactor
- 11 Fans for the power section
- 12 A rectifier module
- 13 An inverter module
- 14 A dv/dt filter choke
- 15 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 16 An air outlet (with filter mat) with fans for the control section
- 17 An air intake grid (with filter mat) for the control section



Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom

Modular offer

This consists of:

- The standard compact offer
- One or more options (see pages 4/16 to 4/19)

Options (CTO)

Some of these options depend on the drive rating. They can be integrated without any need for modifications to the enclosure:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- "Local/remote" key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Safety labels in the local language
- Design for IT mains
- Seaworthy packaging

Further design variations (ETO)

These adaptations depend on the drive rating. Some may lead to modification of the size of the enclosure:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Multipulse supply (12-pulse)
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Compact Drive Systems



ATV660C16Q4X1

4

IP 23 three-phase 380...415 V Compact Drive Systems							
Motor Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line supply			Altivar Process			
	Line current (2) 400 V	Apparent power 400 V	Max. prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	Weight
	ND: Normal duty (3)	HD: Heavy duty (4)					
kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load							
ND 110	195	135	50	211	232	ATV660C11Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 90	164	113	50	173	260		
ND 132	232	161	50	250	275	ATV660C13Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 110	197	136	50	211	317		
ND 160	277	192	50	302	332	ATV660C16Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 132	232	161	50	250	375		
ND 200	349	242	50	370	407	ATV660C20Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 160	286	198	50	302	453		
ND 250	432	299	50	477	525	ATV660C25Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 200	353	244	50	370	555		
ND 315	538	373	50	590	649	ATV660C31Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 250	432	299	50	477	716		
ND 355	611	423	50	660	726	ATV660C35Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 280	489	339	50	520	780		
ND 400	681	472	50	730	803	ATV660C40Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 315	545	378	50	590	885		
ND 450	764	529	50	830	913	ATV660C45Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 355	611	423	50	660	990		
ND 500	846	586	50	900	990	ATV660C50Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 400	681	472	50	730	1095		
ND 560	948	656	50	1020	1122	ATV660C56Q4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 450	767	531	50	830	1245		
ND 630	1058	733	50	1140	1254	ATV660C63Q4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 500	849	588	50	900	1350		
ND 710	1192	826	50	1260	1386	ATV660C71Q4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 560	951	659	50	1020	1530		
ND 800	1335	925	50	1420	1562	ATV660C80Q4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 630	1061	735	50	1140	1710		

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).



ATV660C25T4X1

IP 23 three-phase 480 V Compact Drive Systems							
Motor	Line supply			Altivar Process			
	Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line current (2)	Apparent power	Max. prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)
		480 V	480 V	Isc			
ND: Normal duty (3)							
HD: Heavy duty (4)							
	kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load							
ND	132	196	163	50	211	232	ATV660C11T4X1 300.000/661.386
HD	110	168	139	50	173	260	
ND	160	233	194	50	250	275	ATV660C13T4X1 300.000/661.386
HD	132	198	164	50	211	317	
ND	180	258	194	50	302	332	ATV660C16T4X1 300.000/661.386
HD	160	233	215	50	250	375	
ND	220	320	266	50	370	407	ATV660C20T4X1 400.000/881.848
HD	180	267	222	50	302	453	
ND	280	400	333	50	477	525	ATV660C25T4X1 400.000/881.848
HD	220	323	268	50	370	555	
ND	355	503	418	50	590	649	ATV660C31T4X1 400.000/881.848
HD	280	400	333	50	477	716	
ND	400	572	475	50	660	726	ATV660C35T4X1 650.000/1433.004
HD	315	456	379	50	520	780	
ND	450	637	530	50	730	803	ATV660C40T4X1 650.000/1433.004
HD	355	510	424	50	590	885	
ND	500	706	587	50	830	913	ATV660C45T4X1 650.000/1433.004
HD	400	572	475	50	660	990	
ND	560	789	656	50	900	990	ATV660C50T4X1 650.000/1433.004
HD	450	637	530	50	730	1095	
ND	630	888	739	50	1020	1122	ATV660C56T4X1 850.000/1873.928
HD	500	711	591	50	830	1245	
ND	710	993	826	50	1140	1254	ATV660C63T4X1 850.000/1873.928
HD	560	794	660	50	900	1350	
ND	800	1119	931	50	1260	1386	ATV660C71T4X1 1100.00/2425.083
HD	630	893	742	50	1020	1530	
ND	900	1257	1045	50	1420	1562	ATV660C80T4X1 1100.00/2425.083
HD	710	997	828	50	1140	1710	

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).



4

Presentation

Concept

The ATV680 Low Harmonic Drive Systems are used when drives need to have particularly low mains harmonics.

In comparison with the classic circuit structure of active mains rectifiers, the 3-level technology allows an increase of the switching frequency and the current load is reduced at the same time. This new technology reaches a total distortion factor THDi of around 2% and thus fulfills the requirements according to IEEE 519 of THDi < 5% also in case of distorted mains. Additionally, the cos Phi ≈ 1 in each load situation helps to reduce the load of the mains.

The ATV680 range is an optimum solution for energy efficiency and process optimization.

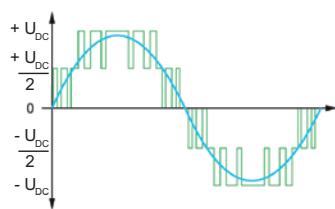
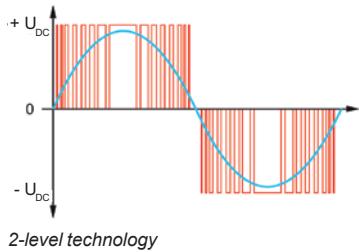
The modular design makes it possible to adapt the enclosure unit to individual requirements. It simplifies planning and allows quick installation and commissioning of the drive.

Standard equipment

The Low Harmonic offer contains active infeed modules as well as frequency inverter modules, filter components, semiconductor fuses, a main switch, a dv/dt filter choke for motor protection and spacious mains and motor bars for connecting the power cables.

The design is based on the ready-assembled Sarel "Spacial SF" enclosures with a graphic operating panel integrated in the enclosure door.

Inside the enclosure there is an easily accessible and spaciously designed control panel with the control components. It has compact dimensions, nevertheless there is enough space for additional extensions and accessibility for maintenance.



Device features

Enhanced motor lifetime due to the 3-level concept

The 3-level technology of the active mains rectifier reduces the voltage load at the motor significantly, compared to other Low Harmonic frequency inverters. The fluctuating adaptation of the DC link voltage helps extend the motor lifetime.

Reduced losses due to the 3-level concept

In comparison with the traditional circuit structure of active mains rectifiers, the switching frequency is increased and the current load is reduced at the same time when using 3-level technology.

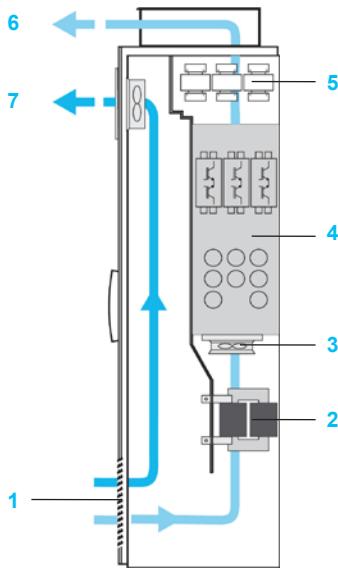
Compact dimensions due to the 3-level concept

A significant advantage of the 3-level technology is the reduced dimensions of the integrated filter components. Due to the increased switching frequency and to its location inside the forced cooling air channel, the dimensions of the filter can be almost halved.

Variable speed drives

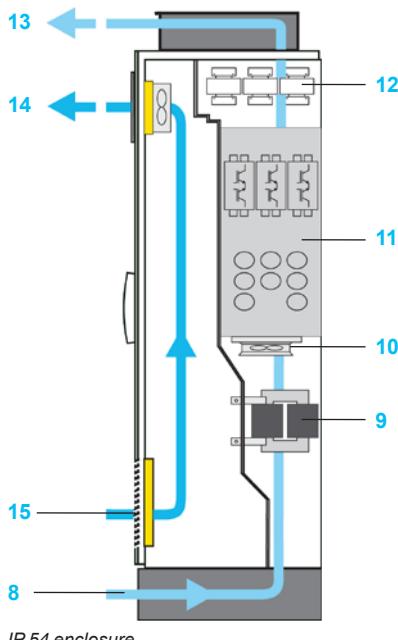
Altivar Process

Low Harmonic Drive Systems



IP 23 enclosure

4



IP 54 enclosure

Protection degrees

The standard design of the Altivar Process Low Harmonic Drive Systems complies with the IP 23 protection degree. This solution provides optimum cooling of the built-in frequency inverter modules and power components as well as maximum compactness.

For operation in harsh ambient conditions, the increased IP 54 protection degree is available as an option. This solution consists of a clearly specified and tested cooling system with a separate cooling air channel which provides excellent reliability.

About 90% of the heat losses are evacuated via the separate cooling air channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans located in the enclosure door.

Standard IP 23 enclosure design

In order to avoid internal air short-circuits, the power sections of the components are located in the main cooling air channel.

The cooling air intake comes from a grid located in the bottom of the enclosure door. The internal fan, which is in a separate air channel, provides cooling of the power section. The air then comes out through the top of the enclosure.

The heat losses from the control section are evacuated by a fan in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0°C and 40°C (- 10°C with enclosure heating) and can reach + 50°C with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 23 enclosures comprise:

- 1 An air intake (without filter mat) via a grid on the bottom of the enclosure door
- 2 Filter components
- 3 Fans for the power section
- 4 An Active Front End module
- 5 A dv/dt filter choke
- 6 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 7 An air outlet (without filter mat) with fans for the control section

Increased IP 54 protection degree

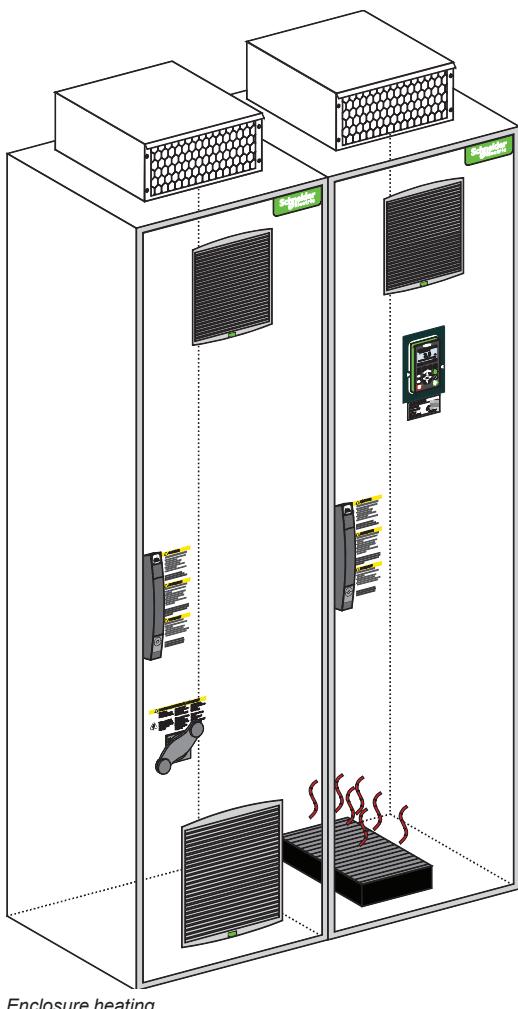
With the increase IP 54 protection degree with separate channels the cooling air intake comes from the floor and goes out through the enclosure roof.

The control section is cooled by filter fans located in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0°C and 40°C (- 10°C with enclosure heating) and can reach + 50°C with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 54 enclosures comprise:

- 8 An air intake for the power section via the enclosure plinth
- 9 Filter components
- 10 Fans for the power section
- 11 An Active Front End module
- 12 A dv/dt filter choke
- 13 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 14 An air outlet (with filter mat) with fans for the control section
- 15 An air intake grid (with filter mat) for the control section



Modular offer

This consists of:

- The standard Low Harmonic offer
- One or more options (see pages 4/16 to 4/19)

Options (CTO)

Some of these options depend on the drive rating. They can be integrated without any need for modifications to the enclosure:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- "Local/remote" key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Design for IT mains
- Seaworthy packaging

Further design variations (ETO)

These adaptations depend on the drive rating. Some will lead to modification of the size of the enclosure:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Low Harmonic Drive Systems



4

IP 23 three-phase 380...415 V Low Harmonic Drive Systems								
Motor		Line supply			Altivar Process			
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)	Apparent power 400 V	Max. prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	
ND: Normal duty (3)		400 V	400 V	Isc				
HD: Heavy duty (4)								
kW		A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb	
THDi ≤ 5% at 100% load								
ND	110	175	121	50	211	232	ATV680C11Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD	90	144	100	50	173	260		
ND	132	208	144	50	250	275	ATV680C13Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD	110	174	121	50	211	317		
ND	160	252	174	50	302	332	ATV680C16Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD	132	208	144	50	250	375		
ND	200	313	217	50	370	407	ATV680C20Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD	160	252	174	50	302	453		
ND	250	389	270	50	477	525	ATV680C25Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD	200	313	217	50	370	555		
ND	315	491	340	50	590	649	ATV680C31Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD	250	389	270	50	477	716		
ND	355	553	383	50	660	726	ATV680C35Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD	280	436	302	50	520	780		
ND	400	620	429	50	730	803	ATV680C40Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD	315	491	340	50	590	885		
ND	450	697	483	50	830	913	ATV680C45Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD	355	553	383	50	660	990		
ND	500	775	537	50	900	990	ATV680C50Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD	400	620	429	50	730	1095		
ND	560	868	601	50	1020	1122	ATV680C56Q4X1	1450.000/3196.700
HD	450	697	483	50	830	1245		
ND	630	971	673	50	1140	1254	ATV680C63Q4X1	1450.000/3196.700
HD	500	775	537	50	900	1350		
ND	710	1094	758	50	1260	1386	ATV680C71Q4X1	1950.000/4299.011
HD	560	868	601	50	1020	1530		
ND	800	1227	850	50	1420	1562	ATV680C80Q4X1	1950.000/4299.011
HD	630	971	673	50	1140	1710		

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Low Harmonic Drive Systems



ATV680C31T4X1

4

IP 23 three-phase 480 V Low Harmonic Drive Systems							
Motor		Line supply			Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2) 480 V	Apparent power 480 V	Max. prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (1)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)
ND: Normal duty (3)							
HD: Heavy duty (4)							
kW		A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb
THDi ≤ 5% at 100% load							
ND	132	175	145	50	211	232	ATV680C11T4X1 400.000/ 881.848
HD	110	147	123	50	173	260	
ND	160	211	175	50	250	275	ATV680C13T4X1 400.000/ 881.848
HD	132	175	145	50	211	317	
ND	180	236	196	50	302	332	ATV680C16T4X1 400.000/ 881.848
HD	160	211	175	50	250	375	
ND	220	287	239	50	370	407	ATV680C20T4X1 700.000/ 1543.235
HD	180	236	196	50	302	453	
ND	280	363	302	50	477	525	ATV680C25T4X1 700.000/ 1543.235
HD	220	287	239	50	370	555	
ND	355	461	383	50	590	649	ATV680C31T4X1 700.000/ 1543.235
HD	280	363	302	50	477	716	
ND	400	519	432	50	660	726	ATV680C35T4X1 1150.000/ 2535.314
HD	315	409	340	50	520	780	
ND	450	581	483	50	730	803	ATV680C40T4X1 1150.000/ 2535.314
HD	355	461	383	50	590	885	
ND	500	646	537	50	830	913	ATV680C45T4X1 1150.000/ 2535.314
HD	400	519	432	50	660	990	
ND	560	723	601	50	900	990	ATV680C50T4X1 1150.000/ 2535.314
HD	450	581	483	50	730	1095	
ND	630	813	676	50	1020	1122	ATV680C56T4X1 1450.000/ 3196.700
HD	500	646	537	50	830	1245	
ND	710	912	758	50	1140	1254	ATV680C63T4X1 1450.000/ 3196.700
HD	560	723	601	50	900	1350	
ND	800	1028	854	50	1260	1386	ATV680C71T4X1 1950.000/ 4299.011
HD	630	813	676	50	1020	1530	
ND	900	1150	956	50	1420	1562	ATV680C80T4X1 1950.000/ 4299.011
HD	710	912	758	50	1140	1710	

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

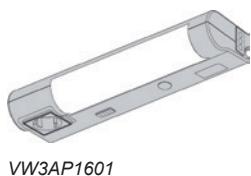
(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Drive Systems Common CTO options



VW3AP1601

4



VW3AP1502

**Common options (1)**

Description	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Enclosure options		
Enclosure lighting (2)	VW3AP1601	0.500/ 1.102
Control options		
“Local/remote” key switch	VW3AP1801	0.200/ 0.441
Ethernet port on front door	VW3AP1807	0.200/ 0.441
I/O expansion modules		
Expansion module with additional I/O	VW3AP3203	0.200/ 0.441
Expansion module with relay outputs	VW3AP3204	0.200/ 0.441
Communication modules		
Profibus DP communication module	VW3AP3607	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen Daisy Chain communication module	VW3AP3608	0.200/ 0.441
DeviceNet communication module	VW3AP3609	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen SUB-D9 communication module	VW3AP3618	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen communication module with screw terminals	VW3AP3628	0.200/ 0.441
PROFINET communication module	VW3AP3627	0.200/ 0.441
Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP communication module	VW3AP3720	0.200/ 0.441
Communication Card Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP, MultiDrive-Link	VW3AP3721	0.200/ 0.441
Safety functions		
Safe Torque Off STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0	VW3AP1502	0.200/ 0.441
Safe Torque Off STO - SIL 3 Stop category 1	VW3AP1503	0.500/ 1.102
Display options		
Indicator lights on front door	VW3AP0421	0.200/ 0.441
Motor options		
PTC relay for motor monitoring	VW3AP2001	0.200/ 0.441
PTC relay with ATEX certification for motor monitoring (3)	VW3AP2002	0.200/ 0.441
PT100/1000/KTY relay for motor monitoring	VW3AP2003	0.200/ 0.441
PT100/1000/KTY relay for bearing monitoring	VW3AP2004	0.200/ 0.441
Motor heating	VW3AP2101	0.300/ 0.661
Mains supply		
Setting for 415 V + 10%	VW3AP0415	-
Ready for IT mains	VW3AP2701	-
Safety labels (4)		
English and German safety labels	VW3AP0561	-
English and Italian safety labels	VW3AP0562	-
English and Spanish safety labels	VW3AP0563	-
English and Dutch safety labels	VW3AP0564	-
English and Chinese safety labels	VW3AP0565	-
English and Russian safety labels	VW3AP0566	-
English and Turkish safety labels	VW3AP0567	-
English and Polish safety labels	VW3AP0568	-
English and Portuguese safety labels	VW3AP0569	-

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Not available for ATV660C11•4X1...C16•4X1.

(3) ATEX: please refer to the ATEX guide available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(4) English and French as standards

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

Drive Systems

CTO options dependent on the drive rating



VW3AP0801

Options dependent on the drive rating (1)			
Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Enclosure options			
Enclosure heating	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0501	1.500/ 3.307
	ATV660C20●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0502	3.000/ 6.614
	ATV660C56●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0503	4.500/ 9.921
	ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0551	2.000/ 4.409
	ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0552	3.000/ 6.614
Increased IP 54 protection degree			
	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0301	13.000/ 28.660
	ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0302	16.000/ 35.274
	ATV660C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0303	19.000/ 41.888
	ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0304	32.000/ 70.548
	ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0305	35.000/ 77.162
	ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0351	16.000/ 35.274
	ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0352	29.000/ 63.934
	ATV680C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0353	45.000/ 99.208
	ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0354	58.000/ 127.668
	ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0355	74.000/ 163.142
Enclosure plinth for basic device			
	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0801	9.000/ 19.842
	ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0802	11.000/ 24.251
	ATV660C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0803	13.000/ 28.660
	ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0804	22.000/ 48.502
	ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0805	24.000/ 52.911
	ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0851	11.000/ 24.251
	ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0852	20.000/ 44.093
	ATV680C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0853	31.000/ 68.343
	ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0854	40.000/ 88.185
	ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0855	54.000/ 119.050

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Drive Systems

CTO options dependent on the drive rating

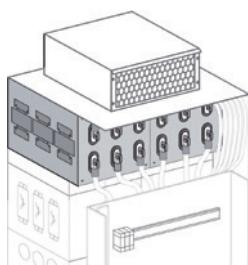
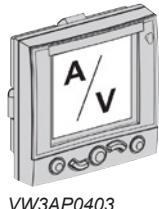


Options dependent on the drive rating (continued) (1)

Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Enclosure options			
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0701	85.000/ 187.393
	ATV660C35●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0702	100.000/ 220.462
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top with plinth			
	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0704	94.000/ 207.234
	ATV660C35●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0705	111.000/ 244.713
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom			
	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0707	85.000/ 187.393
	ATV660C35●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0708	100.000/ 220.462
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom with plinth			
	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0710	94.000/ 207.234
	ATV660C35●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0711	111.000/ 244.713
Display options			
Front display module (FDM)	ATV660C11●4X1...C13●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C13●4X1	VW3AP0401	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV660C16●4X1...C20●4X1 ATV680C16●4X1...C20●4X1	VW3AP0402	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV660C25●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C25●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0403	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV660C35●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0404	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV660C56●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0405	0.500/ 1.102
Motor options			
150 m dv/dt filter choke	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0601	25.000/ 55.116
	ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0602	50.000/ 110.231
300 m dv/dt filter choke	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0611	28.000/ 61.729
	ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0612	56.000/ 123.459
	ATV660C35●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0613	84.000/ 185.188
	ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0614	112.000/ 246.918
	ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0615	140.000/ 308.647

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

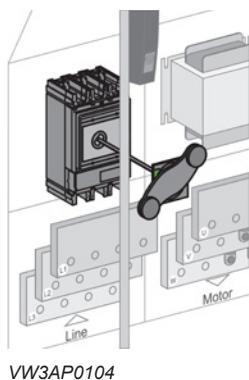
(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage.



Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Drive Systems

CTO options dependent on the drive rating



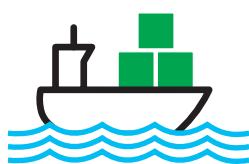
VW3AP0104

Options dependent on the drive rating (continued) (1)

Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Mains supply			
Circuit breaker	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV660C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0101 VW3AP0102 VW3AP0103 VW3AP0104 VW3AP0105 VW3AP0106	2.000/ 4.409 2.000/ 4.409 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204
Circuit breaker with MicroLogic	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV660C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0111 VW3AP0112 VW3AP0113 VW3AP0114 VW3AP0115 VW3AP0116	2.000/ 4.409 2.000/ 4.409 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204 1.000/ 2.204
Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker 230 V	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0201 VW3AP0202	0.100/ 0.220 0.100/ 0.220
Motor for circuit breaker 230 V	ATV660C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C11●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV660C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1 ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0251 VW3AP0252 VW3AP0253 VW3AP0254 VW3AP0255	4.000/ 8.818 4.000/ 8.818 7.000/ 15.432 7.000/ 15.432 7.000/ 15.432 7.000/ 15.432
Automated mains disconnection	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C40●4X1 ATV660C45●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0271 VW3AP0272 VW3AP0273 VW3AP0274 VW3AP0275 VW3AP0276	0.500/ 1.102 0.500/ 1.102 0.500/ 1.102 0.500/ 1.102 0.500/ 1.102 0.500/ 1.102
Packaging			
Seaworthy packaging	ATV660C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV660C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV660C35●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV660C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV660C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0811 VW3AP0812 VW3AP0813 VW3AP0815 VW3AP0816	105.000/ 231.485 124.000/ 273.373 138.000/ 3024.237 192.000/ 423.287 205.000/ 451.947
	ATV680C11●4X1...C16●4X1 ATV680C20●4X1...C31●4X1 ATV680C35●4X1...C50●4X1 ATV680C56●4X1...C63●4X1 ATV680C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0812 VW3AP0814 VW3AP0817 VW3AP0819 VW3AP0821	124.000/ 273.373 155.000/ 341.716 225.000/ 496.040 255.000/ 562.178 352.000/ 776.027

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage.



Services

- A whole world of services for your drives..... *page 5/2*

Index

- Product reference index..... *page 5/4*

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

A whole world of services for your drives by Schneider Electric



Presentation

Schneider Electric offers an extensive range of support services to help ensure the reliability of your installation in the long term, control your maintenance costs, and keep your process running at peak performance for maximum efficiency. Altivar Process has been designed in harmony with a whole range of services offered by Schneider Electric.

A worldwide network, 24/7:

- 400 highly qualified and certified experts
- Field service engineers, online experts

A digital world of services:

- Schneider Electric Customer Care app
- Remote technical support

People



Digitized support material

Spare parts



Service provisions

A dedicated supply chain:

- All the spare parts you need
- Designed and manufactured by Schneider Electric

An optimal life cycle model:

- Spare parts management, exchange and repairs
- Extended warranties, maintenance plans

Schneider Electric drive maintenance expert certification

A worldwide network, 24/7:

- 400 highly qualified and certified experts
- Our field service engineers follow a proven drives certification program designed to support you with maximum expertise and efficiency.
- They use a range of professional tools and software to provide fast, in-depth diagnostics and repairs.

	Repair centers	Low voltage (LV) drives field service engineers	Medium voltage (MV) drives field service engineers
Module A	LV drive safety training		MV drive safety training
Module B	Technical training for LV drives		Technical training for MV drives
Module C	Repair center audit	Skills assessment	On-site start-up
Module D	Internal certification procedure		
Module E	Registration in Schneider Electric's international directory of Drives skills		
Module F	Re-certification every 3 years		

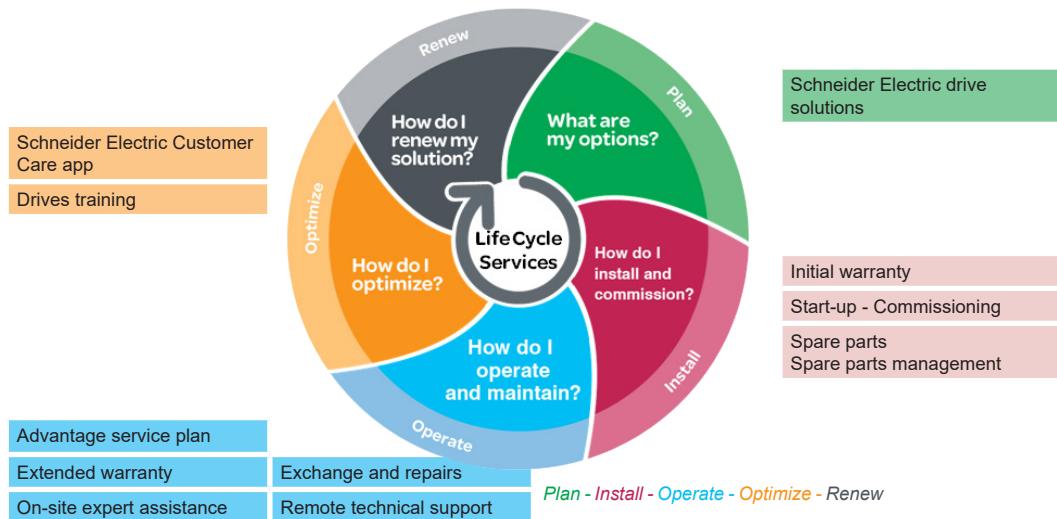
Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

A whole world of services for your drives by Schneider Electric

Drives support and services offer by Schneider Electric

Schneider Electric has developed a generic services offer to assist you throughout the life cycle of your product. From the planning stage right through to renewal, whether for standard or critical operations, you will find the solution you need in our set of standardized offers.



The offer	Contact, How to order	Description
Schneider Electric drive solutions	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our Schneider Electric experts can help you design your installation, offering whatever type of assistance you need from technical support to turnkey solutions.
Start-up - Commissioning	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our team of experts are specialists in installation commissioning and start-up whatever the conditions and for any application.
Spare parts - Spare parts management	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our spare parts are available for the lifetime of your equipment. They are designed and manufactured to the same high quality standards as our products. They are available via a dedicated supply chain for emergency shipments. Our team can help you identify critical parts and define the right level of stock required. Whether stored in your premises (on-site) or in a central store (off-site), it is reassuring to know that critical spare parts are available 24/7.
Exchange and repairs	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Schneider Electric offers high-quality repair services via a global network of certified repair centers and certified field service engineers to cover any need: repairs in Schneider Electric repair centers, exchanges with refurbished products, or on-site repairs (Schneider Electric intervention on your premises).
Remote technical support	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Direct priority access to our experts to help you solve any technical difficulties. Our experts have extensive field experience and have fully mastered the technologies implemented. A simple phone conversation or on-line chat is usually sufficient to help you find the optimal solution and can help keep your costs down by avoiding on-site intervention.
On-site technical support	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our field service engineers can support your maintenance staff in their everyday operations, or engage when requested in the event of an emergency.
Extended warranty	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Spare parts and repairs performed by Schneider Electric experts on duty.
Advantage service plan	Contact your local Customer Care Center	The Advantage Service plan combines the Preventive Maintenance program (annual visit for inspection, checks, and replacement of worn parts) with the extended warranty (covering spare parts and repairs), plus remote technical support.
Drives training	Contact your local Customer Care Center	A comprehensive suite of training courses to master your Altivar Process drive at any stage in the life cycle of your installation.
mySchneider Customer Care app	Download from the Apple Store® or Google Play Store™	Free download from the Apple Store® or Google Play Store™. Immediate access to Schneider Electric Customer Care Centers, product documentation, FAQs, Cloud services, etc. and plenty of other services yet to come.

4	ATV630C11N4	2/6	ATV630U22Y6	2/9	ATV660C13T4X1	4/9	NSYCAF291	2/12	
490NTC00005	2/28 2/29	ATV630C11N4F	2/10	ATV630U30M3	2/4	ATV660C16Q4X1	4/8	NSYPTDS1	2/13
490NTC00005U	2/28 2/29	ATV630C13N4	2/6	ATV630U30N4	2/5	ATV660C16T4X1	4/9	NSYPTDS2	2/13
490NTC00015	2/28 2/29	ATV630C16N4	2/6	ATV630U30N4Z	3/4	ATV660C20Q4X1	4/8	NSYPTDS3	2/13
490NTC00015U	2/28 2/29	ATV630C16N4F	2/10	ATV630U30Y6	2/9	ATV660C20T4X1	4/9	NSYPTDS4	2/13
490NTC0002	2/28 2/29	ATV630C20N4F	2/10	ATV630U40M3	2/4	ATV660C25Q4X1	4/8	NSYPTDS5	2/13
490NTW00002	2/28 2/29	ATV630C22N4	2/6	ATV630U40N4	2/5	ATV660C25T4X1	4/9	T	
490NTW00002U	2/28 2/29	ATV630C25N4	2/6	ATV630U40N4Z	3/4	ATV660C31Q4X1	4/8	TCSCAR01NM120	2/31
490NTW00005	2/28 2/29	ATV630C25N4F	2/10	ATV630U40Y6	2/9	ATV660C31T4X1	4/9	TCSCAR013M120	2/30
490NTW00005U	2/28 2/29	ATV630C31N4	2/6	ATV630U55M3	2/4	ATV660C35Q4X1	4/8	TCSEGWB13FA0	2/14
490NTW00012	2/28 2/29	ATV630C31N4F	2/10	ATV630U55N4	2/5	ATV660C35T4X1	4/9	TCSXCNAMUM3P	2/15
490NTW00012U	2/28 2/29	ATV630D11M3	2/4	ATV630U55N4Z	3/4	ATV660C40Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCA50	2/30
A		ATV630D11N4	2/5	ATV630U55Y6	2/9	ATV660C40T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCA100	2/30
ATV6A0C11Q4	3/6	ATV630D15N4Z	3/4	ATV630U75M3	2/4	ATV660C45Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCA300	2/30
ATV6A0C11R4	3/6	ATV630D15Y6	2/9	ATV630U75N4	2/5	ATV660C45T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCADD1	2/31
ATV6A0C11T4	3/7	ATV630D18M3	2/4	ATV630U75N4Z	3/4	ATV660C50Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCADD03	2/31
ATV6A0C13Q4	3/6	ATV630D18N4	2/5	ATV630U75Y6	2/9	ATV660C50T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCB50	2/30
ATV6A0C13R4	3/6	ATV630D18N4Z	3/4	ATV650C11N4	2/11	ATV660C56Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCB100	2/30
ATV6A0C13T4	3/7	ATV630D18Y6	2/9	ATV650C13N4F	2/11	ATV660C56T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCB300	2/30
ATV6A0C16Q4	3/6	ATV630D22M3	2/4	ATV650C16N4F	2/11	ATV660C63Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCBDD3	2/31
ATV6A0C16R4	3/6	ATV630D22N4	2/5	ATV650C20N4F	2/11	ATV660C63T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCBDD5	2/31
ATV6A0C16T4	3/7	ATV630D22N4Z	3/4	ATV650C25N4F	2/11	ATV660C71Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCD50	2/30
ATV6A0C20Q4	3/6	ATV630D22Y6	2/9	ATV650C31N4F	2/11	ATV660C71T4X1	4/9	TSXCANCD100	2/30
ATV6A0C20R4	3/6	ATV630D30M3	2/4	ATV650D11N4	2/7	ATV660C80Q4X1	4/8	TSXCANCD300	2/30
ATV6A0C20T4	3/7	ATV630D30N4	2/5	ATV650D11N4E	2/8	ATV660C80T4X1	4/9	TSXCANKCDF180T	2/30
ATV6A0C25Q4	3/6	ATV630D30N4Z	3/5	ATV650D15N4E	2/8	ATV680C11Q4X1	4/14	TSXCANTDM4	2/31
ATV6A0C25R4	3/6	ATV630D30Y6	2/9	ATV650D22N4	2/7	ATV680C13Q4X1	4/14	V	
ATV6A0C25T4	3/7	ATV630D37M3	2/4	ATV650D22N4E	2/8	ATV680C13T4X1	4/15	VW3A1104R10	2/15
ATV6A0C31Q4	3/6	ATV630D37N4	2/5	ATV650D30N4	2/7	ATV680C16Q4X1	4/14	VW3A1104R30	2/15
ATV6A0C31R4	3/6	ATV630D37N4Z	3/5	ATV650D30N4E	2/8	ATV680C16T4X1	4/15	VW3A1104R50	2/15
ATV6A0C31T4	3/7	ATV630D37Y6	2/9	ATV650D45N4	2/7	ATV680C20Q4X1	4/14	VW3A1104R100	2/15
ATV6A0C35Q4	3/6	ATV630D45M3	2/4	ATV650D45N4E	2/8	ATV680C20T4X1	4/15	VW3A1111	2/14
ATV6A0C35R4	3/6	ATV630D45N4	2/5	ATV650D55N4	2/7	ATV680C25Q4X1	4/14	VW3A1112	2/15
ATV6A0C35T4	3/7	ATV630D45N4Z	3/5	ATV650D55N4E	2/8	ATV680C25T4X1	4/15	VW3A1115	2/15
ATV6A0C40Q4	3/6	ATV630D45Y6	2/9	ATV650D75N4	2/7	ATV680C31Q4X1	4/14	VW3A1116	2/15
ATV6A0C40R4	3/6	ATV630D55M3	2/4	ATV650D75N4E	2/8	ATV680C31T4X1	4/15	VW3A3203	2/25
ATV6A0C40T4	3/7	ATV630D55N4	2/6	ATV650D75N4E	2/8	ATV680C35Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3204	2/25
ATV6A0C40T4	3/7	ATV630D55N4Z	3/5	ATV650D90N4	2/7	ATV680C40T4X1	4/15	VW3A3607	2/32
ATV6A0C45Q4	3/6	ATV630D55Y6	2/9	ATV650D90N4E	2/8	ATV680C45Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3608	2/30
ATV6A0C45R4	3/6	ATV630D75M3	2/4	ATV650U07N4	2/7	ATV680C50Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3609	2/33
ATV6A0C45T4	3/7	ATV630D75N4	2/6	ATV650U07N4E	2/8	ATV680C50T4X1	4/15	VW3A3618	2/30
ATV6A0C50Q4	3/6	ATV630D75N4Z	3/5	ATV650U15N4	2/7	ATV680C56Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3619	2/32
ATV6A0C50R4	3/6	ATV630D75Y6	2/9	ATV650U15N4E	2/8	ATV680C63Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3627	2/32
ATV6A0C50T4	3/7	ATV630D75Y6	2/9	ATV650U22N4	2/7	ATV680C63T4X1	4/15	VW3A3628	2/31
ATV6A0C56Q4	3/6	ATV630D90N4	2/6	ATV650U22N4E	2/8	ATV680C45T4X1	4/15	VW3A3720	2/29
ATV6A0C56R4	3/6	ATV630D90N4Z	3/5	ATV650U30N4	2/7	ATV680C71Q4X1	4/14	VW3A3721	2/29
ATV6A0C56T4	3/7	ATV630D90Y6	2/9	ATV650U30N4E	2/8	ATV680C71T4X1	4/15	VW3A3725	2/33
ATV6A0C63Q4	3/6	ATV630U07M3	2/4	ATV650U40N4	2/7	ATV680C80Q4X1	4/14	VW3A4411	2/40
ATV6A0C63R4	3/6	ATV630U07N4	2/5	ATV650U40N4E	2/8	ATV680C80T4X1	4/15	VW3A4551	2/42
ATV6A0C63T4	3/7	ATV630U07N4Z	3/4	ATV650U55N4	2/7	LU9AD7	2/32	VW3A4552	2/42
ATV6A0C71Q4	3/6	ATV630U15M3	2/4	ATV650U55N4E	2/8	LU9GC3	2/15	VW3A4553	2/42
ATV6A0C71R4	3/6	ATV630U15N4	2/5	ATV650U75N4	2/7	N		VW3A4554	2/42
ATV6A0C71T4	3/7	ATV630U15N4Z	3/4	ATV650U75N4E	2/8	NSYAEFPFPTD	2/13	VW3A4555	2/42
ATV6A0C80Q4	3/6	ATV630U22M3	2/4	ATV660C11Q4X1	4/8	NSYCAF223	2/12	VW3A4556	2/42
ATV6A0C80R4	3/6	ATV630U22N4	2/5	ATV660C11T4X1	4/9	VW3A4701	2/40	VW3A4702	2/40
ATV6A0C80T4	3/7	ATV630U22N4Z	3/4	ATV660C13Q4X1	4/8	VW3A4703	2/40	VW3A4704	2/40
						VW3A4705	2/40	VW3A4706	2/40

VW3A4707	2/40	VW3A46102	2/35	VW3A46165	2/38	VW3AP0271	4/19	VW3AP0814	4/19
VW3A4708	2/40	VW3A46103	2/35	VW3A46166	2/38	VW3AP0272	4/19	VW3AP0815	4/19
VW3A4709	2/40	VW3A46104	2/35	VW3A46167	2/38	VW3AP0273	4/19	VW3AP0816	4/19
VW3A4710	2/40	VW3A46105	2/35	VW3A46168	2/38	VW3AP0274	4/19	VW3AP0817	4/19
VW3A5103	2/44	VW3A46106	2/35	VW3A46169	2/38	VW3AP0275	4/19	VW3AP0819	4/19
VW3A5104	2/44	VW3A46107	2/35	VW3A46170	2/38	VW3AP0276	4/19	VW3AP0821	4/19
VW3A5106	2/44	VW3A46108	2/35	VW3A46171	2/38	VW3AP0301	4/17	VW3AP0851	4/17
VW3A5107	2/44	VW3A46109	2/35	VW3A46172	2/38	VW3AP0302	4/17	VW3AP0852	4/17
VW3A5209	2/47	VW3A46110	2/35	VW3A46173	2/38	VW3AP0303	4/17	VW3AP0853	4/17
VW3A5210	2/47	VW3A46111	2/35	VW3A46174	2/38	VW3AP0304	4/17	VW3AP0854	4/17
VW3A5215	2/47	VW3A46112	2/35	VW3A46176	2/38	VW3AP0305	4/17	VW3AP0855	4/17
VW3A5216	2/47	VW3A46113	2/35	VW3A47801	3/5	VW3AP0351	4/17	VW3AP1502	4/16
VW3A5217	2/47	VW3A46114	2/35	VW3A47802	3/5	VW3AP0352	4/17	VW3AP1503	4/16
VW3A5218	2/47	VW3A46115	2/35	VW3A47803	3/5	VW3AP0353	4/17	VW3AP1601	4/16
VW3A5219	2/47	VW3A46116	2/35	VW3A47804	3/5	VW3AP0354	4/17	VW3AP1801	4/16
VW3A5301	2/43 2/44	VW3A46118	2/35	VW3A47805	3/5	VW3AP0355	4/17	VW3AP1807	4/16
VW3A5302	2/43 2/44	VW3A46119	2/35	VW3A47901	2/41	VW3AP0401	4/18	VW3AP2001	4/16
VW3A5303	2/43 2/44	VW3A46120	2/36	VW3A47902	2/41	VW3AP0402	4/18	VW3AP2002	4/16
VW3A5304	2/43 2/44	VW3A46121	2/36	VW3A47903	2/41	VW3AP0403	4/18	VW3AP2003	4/16
VW3A5305	2/43 2/44	VW3A46122	2/36	VW3A47904	2/41	VW3AP0404	4/18	VW3AP2004	4/16
VW3A5306	2/43 2/44	VW3A46123	2/36	VW3A47905	2/41	VW3AP0405	4/18	VW3AP2101	4/16
VW3A5307	2/43 2/44	VW3A46124	2/36	VW3A47906	2/41	VW3AP0415	4/16	VW3AP2701	4/16
VW3A5401	2/46 2/47	VW3A46125	2/36	VW3A47907	2/41	VW3AP0421	4/16	VW3AP3203	4/16
VW3A5402	2/46 2/47	VW3A46126	2/36	VW3A47908	2/41	VW3AP0501	4/17	VW3AP3204	4/16
VW3A5403	2/46 2/47	VW3A46127	2/36	VW3A53901	2/47	VW3AP0502	4/17	VW3AP3607	4/16
VW3A5404	2/46 2/47	VW3A46128	2/36	VW3A53902	2/45	VW3AP0503	4/17	VW3AP3608	4/16
VW3A5405	2/46 2/47	VW3A46129	2/36	VW3A53903	2/45 2/47	VW3AP0551	4/17	VW3AP3609	4/16
VW3A5406	2/46 2/47	VW3A46130	2/36	VW3A53904	2/47	VW3AP0552	4/17	VW3AP3618	4/16
VW3A5407	2/46 2/47	VW3A46131	2/36	VW3A53905	2/45	VW3AP0561	4/16	VW3AP3627	4/16
VW3A5408	2/46 2/47	VW3A46132	2/36	VW3A93111	2/41	VW3AP0562	4/16	VW3AP3628	4/16
VW3A5409	2/46 2/47	VW3A46133	2/36	VW3A93112	2/41	VW3AP0563	4/16	VW3AP3720	4/16
VW3A5410	2/46 2/47	VW3A46134	2/36	VW3A93113	2/41	VW3AP0564	4/16	VW3AP3721	4/16
VW3A5411	2/46 2/47	VW3A46135	2/36	VW3A93114	2/41	VW3AP0565	4/16	VW3CANCARR1	2/30
VW3A5412	2/46 2/47	VW3A46137	2/36	VW3A93115	2/41	VW3AP0566	4/16	VW3CANCARR3	2/30
VW3A5413	2/46 2/47	VW3A46138	2/36	VW3A93116	2/41	VW3AP0567	4/16	VW3CANTAP2	2/31
VW3A5414	2/46 2/47	VW3A46139	2/37	VW3A93117	2/41	VW3AP0568	4/16	VX5VP50A001	2/12
VW3A5415	2/46 2/47	VW3A46140	2/37	VW3A93118	2/41	VW3AP0569	4/16	VX5VP50BC001	2/12
VW3A8306R03	2/15 2/28	VW3A46141	2/37	VW3A93119	2/41	VW3AP0601	4/18	VX5VPM001	2/12
VW3A8306R10	2/15 2/28	VW3A46142	2/37	VW3A93120	2/41	VW3AP0602	4/18	VX5VPM002	2/12
VW3A8306R30	2/15 2/28	VW3A46143	2/37	VW3A95116	2/13	VW3AP0611	4/18	VX5VPS1001	2/12
VW3A8306RC	2/15 2/28	VW3A46144	2/37	VW3AP0101	4/19	VW3AP0612	4/18	VX5VPS2001	2/12
VW3A8306TF03	2/15 2/28	VW3A46145	2/37	VW3AP0102	4/19	VW3AP0613	4/18	VX5VPS3001	2/12
VW3A8306TF10	2/15 2/28	VW3A46146	2/37	VW3AP0103	4/19	VW3AP0614	4/18	VX5VPS3002	2/12
VW3A9112	2/13	VW3A46147	2/37	VW3AP0104	4/19	VW3AP0615	4/18	VX5VPS4001	2/12
VW3A9113	2/13	VW3A46148	2/37	VW3AP0105	4/19	VW3AP0701	4/18	VX5VPS5001	2/12
VW3A9212	2/13	VW3A46149	2/37	VW3AP0106	4/19	VW3AP0702	4/18	VX5VPS5002	2/12
VW3A9213	2/13	VW3A46150	2/37	VW3AP0111	4/19	VW3AP0704	4/18	VX5VPS6001	2/12
VW3A9513	2/13	VW3A46151	2/37	VW3AP0112	4/19	VW3AP0705	4/18	VZ3V1212	2/12
VW3A9514	2/13	VW3A46152	2/37	VW3AP0113	4/19	VW3AP0707	4/18	VZ3V1213	2/12
VW3A9612	2/45	VW3A46153	2/37	VW3AP0114	4/19	VW3AP0708	4/18	Z	
VW3A9613	2/45	VW3A46154	2/37	VW3AP0115	4/19	VW3AP0710	4/18	ZB5AZ905	2/15
VW3A9704	2/13	VW3A46155	2/37	VW3AP0116	4/19	VW3AP0711	4/18		
VW3A9705	2/13	VW3A46157	2/37	VW3AP0201	4/19	VW3AP0801	4/17		
VW3A9706	2/13	VW3A46158	2/38	VW3AP0202	4/19	VW3AP0802	4/17		
VW3A46101	2/35	VW3A46159	2/38	VW3AP0251	4/19	VW3AP0803	4/17		
VW3A46161	2/38	VW3A46160	2/38	VW3AP0252	4/19	VW3AP0804	4/17		
VW3A46162	2/38	VW3A46161	2/38	VW3AP0253	4/19	VW3AP0805	4/17		
VW3A46163	2/38	VW3A46162	2/38	VW3AP0254	4/19	VW3AP0811	4/19		
VW3A46164	2/38	VW3A46163	2/38	VW3AP0255	4/19	VW3AP0812	4/19		
		VW3A46164	2/38	VW3AP0255	4/19	VW3AP0813	4/19		



www.schneider-electric.com/drives

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office
35, rue Joseph Monier
F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison
France

The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Neither Schneider Electric nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein.

Design: Schneider Electric
Photos: Schneider Electric